

THE JOURNALS OF
MARINE SECOND LIEUTENANT
HENRY BULLS WATSON
1845-1848



Edited
by
Charles R. Smith

Occasional Paper

HISTORY AND MUSEUMS DIVISION
HEADQUARTERS, U.S. MARINE CORPS
WASHINGTON, D.C.

1990

The device reproduced on the front cover is the oldest military insignia in continuous use in the United States. It first appeared, as shown here, on Marine Corps buttons adopted in 1804. With the stars changed to five points this device has continued on Marine Corps buttons to the present day.

THE JOURNALS OF MARINE SECOND LIEUTENANT HENRY BULLS WATSON 1845-1848



Edited
by
Charles R. Smith

Occasional Paper

HISTORY AND MUSEUMS DIVISION
HEADQUARTERS, U.S. MARINE CORPS
WASHINGTON, D.C.

1990

PCN 19000400000

Foreword

The History and Museums Division has undertaken the publication for limited distribution of various studies, theses, compilations, bibliographies, monographs, and memoirs, as well as proceedings at selected workshops, seminars, symposia, and similar colloquia, which it considers to be of significant value for audiences interested in Marine Corps history. These "Occasional Papers," which are chosen for their intrinsic worth, must reflect structured research, present a contribution to historical knowledge not readily available in published sources, and reflect original content on the part of the author, compiler, or editor. It is the intent of the division that these occasional papers be distributed to selected institutions, such as service schools, official Department of Defense historical agencies, and directly concerned Marine Corps organizations, so the information contained therein will be available for study and exploitation.

The Mexican War journals and other papers of Marine Second Lieutenant Henry Bulls Watson came to the division's attention by way of the late Mr. Ralph W. Donnelly, former member of our Reference Section, who retired to Washington, North Carolina, in 1975. Mr. Donnelly, indisputably the greatest authority on the Confederate States Marine Corps, discovered a typed transcript of a portion of one of the journals in the Johnston County and Smithfield (North Carolina) Public Library while conducting research on Lieutenant Watson, one of several Marine Corps officers who participated in the Civil War on the Confederate side. Mr. Richard A. Long, head of our Special Projects Unit, visited the owner of the journals, Miss Elizabeth Sanders, who graciously loaned them to us along with other personal papers of her great-grandfather. Miss Sanders subsequently agreed to donate the journals and a portion of the papers to the Marine Corps Museum.

The journals, three in number, cover the periods 11 January 1845 to 20 May 1846, 21 May 1846 to 5 May 1848, and 9 July 1846 to 22 December 1846 when Lieutenant Watson commanded the Marine guard on board the Sloop of War *Portsmouth*. Two are "typical" journals, the third is what Watson termed his "military journal," containing his daily reports, in letter form, passports issued, and other material, while in command of the Marine security guard and local volunteer force at Yerba Buena (San Francisco).

Portions of the journals have been transcribed previously, by Miss Sanders, Mr. Long, and summer student intern Miss Catherine M. Corrigan, but Mr. Charles R. Smith of the division took on the task of transcribing, integrating, and editing all three journals. Mr. Smith joined the staff of the division in 1971 after completing his master's degree in history at San Diego State University and two year's service with the U.S. Army, a portion of which he spent with the 101st Airborne Division in Vietnam. He is the author of *Marines in the Revolution* and *U.S. Marines in Vietnam*, 1969, and currently is engaged in completing a series of histories covering Marine Corps activities from 1789 to 1859.

Lieutenant Watson's journals give a vivid and highly readable account of not only the shipboard and shore activities of a Marine guard in the mid-1840s and ports of call including Rio de Janeiro, Hilo and Honolulu, Monterey, San Francisco, Guaymas, Mazatlan, and La Paz, but also of important events of the Mexican War in Upper and Lower California and on the west coast of Mexico itself. In addition, Watson's observations on

contemporary society, from religion to public manners and dress, and on individuals, such as Lieutenant Colonel John C. Fremont, Commodore Robert F. Stockton, Brigadier General Stephen W. Kearny, and Marine Captain Archibald H. Gillespie, are illuminating. We have published the journal entries exactly as they were written and have made no attempt to do any, in our opinion, unwarranted correction or editing. In pursuit of accuracy, the History and Museums Division welcomes comment on this publication from interested individuals and activities.

A handwritten signature in black ink, reading "E. H. Simmons". The signature is written in a cursive, flowing style with a large initial "E" and "S".

E. H. SIMMONS
Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps (Retired)
Director of Marine Corps History and Museums

Preface

"U. S. Ship Portsmouth. Norfolk Va. January 11th 1845—Joined this ship this morning, and obtained leave for two days." So begins the journals kept by Marine Second Lieutenant Henry Bulls Watson of a cruise that would take him around Cape Horn into the Pacific, to the Sandwich Islands, to Upper California, Lower California, the west coast of Mexico, and then home; a cruise of more than two and one half years during most of which time the United States was at war with Mexico.

The 20-gun Sloop of War *Portsmouth* had just completed her first sea trial, and had run from Portsmouth, New Hampshire, where she was constructed, to Norfolk, where she would take on additional crew members before joining the Pacific Squadron. Her captain was Commander John Berrien Montgomery, a veteran of the War of 1812 battles on Lake Erie and Ontario, and considered to be a just and God-fearing captain. Watson was in command of the ship's Marine guard.

Watson, the son of Willis Watson and Betsy Bulls, was born in Johnston County, North Carolina on 16 October 1812, and commissioned a second lieutenant in the Marine Corps on 5 October 1836 after more than a year's wait. As was the custom, all newly commissioned officers initially were assigned to Marine Corps Headquarters in Washington where they received a period of military and administrative instruction. It was while stationed in Washington that the young Marine lieutenant met and married Mary Ann Higdon on 18 April 1837. Four days shy of nine months later, a son, Josiah Ogden Watson, was born. In late October 1838, Lieutenant Watson with 28 enlisted men left Washington for New York, where in early December they joined the guard on board the 74-gun ship of the line *Ohio* and then sailed for the Mediterranean.

Upon his return to the United States in late summer 1841, Watson was granted a leave of absence to visit his "native place (Raleigh)." Following his furlough, Watson returned to Washington where he remained through the winter due to financial hardships. In the spring of 1842, at his request, he was ordered to Norfolk. Subsequently, he was assigned to the Marine Barracks, Gosport, Virginia. In December 1844, Lieutenant Watson received orders from Brevet Brigadier General Commandant Archibald Henderson to "join one of the Sloops of War to sail from Norfolk on a cruise." Watson's choice was the *Jamestown*, which was destined for the coast of Africa, but command of the sloop's Marine guard was given to a more senior lieutenant, who, as Henderson noted, had the right to "the most responsible station and that which gave the best pay." On 9 January 1845, Lieutenant Watson was ordered to take command of the Marine guard on board the Sloop of War *Portsmouth*, with specific instructions to give "careful attention to the Military efficiency of the guard under your command, and to the health and comfort of the soldiers comprising it."

By 26 January 1845 when the *Portsmouth* slipped her moorings and put to sea together with the *Jamestown*, hostilities between the United States and Mexico seemed imminent. Mexican reaction to the annexation of Texas was predictable; she considered the annexation an act of aggression and claimed the right to recover her lost territory. President James K. Polk's hopes for a negotiated settlement were dashed temporarily. At the same time, California was in turmoil. In late 1842, the Mexican government in an attempt to strengthen its control, dispatched General Manuel Micheltorena to California as governor. Micheltorena's administration by early 1845 had so irritated the Californians that they drove him out. Micheltorena's departure signaled an end to Mexico's efforts to maintain direct control over the area.

California in 1845 was ripe for acquisition by a strong power, and President Polk and others thought the United States should be that power. They worried over the possibility of acquisition by the other great power in the area, Great Britain. If she were to acquire California, America could not expand to her natural boundary, the Pacific Ocean, and American settlements in Oregon would be isolated. To prevent such an occurrence, the United States maintained a squadron of ships on the Pacific coast, commanded by Commodore John D. Sloat, to keep watch over its British counterpart, commanded by Admiral Sir George F. Seymour. Once she rounded Cape Horn, the *Portsmouth* joined America's Pacific Squadron.

It is assumed that Lieutenant Watson's purpose in maintaining a journal was to chronicle his naval odyssey. Unlike Ordinary Seaman Joseph T. Downey who, in his sketches and later articles, recorded humorous incidents and spun amusing yarns about the voyage, and Lieutenant Joseph W. Revere, who took a more topical approach, Watson, like the ship's surgeon, Marius Duvall, consciously recorded most aspects of shipboard life from the exciting to the mundane.* Watson however went beyond the listing of daily activities and the recording of detailed descriptions of ports of call and towns visited, to make observations and note his thoughts on individuals, governments, customs, religion, military tactics, and the actions of his contemporaries.

Lieutenant Watson's journals not only cover a more than two-and-one-half year cruise, but also include his observations on the Mexican War, the highpoint of the American expansionist movement. The *Portsmouth* was in San Francisco Bay when Sonoma was seized and the Bear Flag Republic declared in July 1846. Watson headed the detachment of Marines and sailors who took possession of Yerba Buena (San Francisco) and raised the American flag over the small and largely deserted town. Later he was given command of the Marine and volunteer force garrisoning the town, and occupied that position from July to November 1846. While he did not participate in the famous battle at San Pasqual, Lieutenant Watson did command a portion of the force under the joint command of Commodore Robert F. Stockton and Brigadier General Stephen W. Kearny, which marched overland from San Diego to recapture Los Angeles in January 1847. His detailed account of the force, its formation and tactics, the march, and the battles of San Gabriel and La Mesa, is a valuable historical document in the American conquest of California. As one reads Watson's account, one captures a glimpse of the force made of up uniformed Marines and sailors, exhausted and "naked" mountain men, and friendly Californians, moving northward with wagons, artillery, and cattle.

His lengthy descriptions of Kearny and Stockton add much to our understanding of the events and later conflict between the two men. Kearny, as Watson notes, carried all his equipment on two pack mules and was "kind and affable in his conversation, polite in his bearing and in a word he is both as a gentleman and a soldier one of the very first men in the army or in the country To the Military ability, and the natural fondness which the whole army had for him was the cause of our success." Stockton who, on the other hand, carried his equipment in two large wagons, was "without exception the most overrated man I have ever met pompous, inflated, phlegmatic, morose,

*Seaman Downey's reminiscences were published in Joseph T. Downey. *Filings From an Old Saw: Reminiscences of San Francisco and California's Conquest*, by "Filings"—Joseph T. Downey. Fred Blackburn Rogers, ed. San Francisco: John Howell, 1956, and Joseph T. Downey. *The Cruise of the Portsmouth, 1845-1847: A Sailor's View of the Naval Conquest of California*. Howard Lamar, ed. New Haven: Yale University, 1958; Surgeon Duvall's journal in Marius Duvall. *A Navy Surgeon in California, 1846-1847: The Journal of Marius Duvall*. San Francisco: John Howell, 1957; and Lieutenant Revere's diary in Joseph W. Revere. *A Tour of Duty in California*. New York: C.S. Francis and Co., 1849.

and not unfrequently coarse and vulgar in his manners and conversation." Concluding, he felt Stockton was "totally unfitted for the position which he holds and the interest of the Government must be materially retarded if Stockton is left long at the helm of affairs out here." In addition, Watson gives us a fresh, if somewhat unfavorable view of that controversial Marine hero, Archibald Gillespie, whose harsh rule at Los Angeles would lead to his undoing.

Later, when the *Portsmouth* was assigned to blockade Mexico's west coast, the reader shares Watson's periods of boredom, broken only by the several forays ashore. As weeks turned into months and the *Portsmouth's* stay was extended again and again, we see his and the crew's desire to return home intensify, which at times verge on mutiny. On the morning of 3 January 1848, the *Portsmouth* finally got underway and sailed from San Jose del Cabo. That evening as the last high hills disappeared in the haze, Watson bid California farewell, "I hope for a long very long time, I dios, California."

During the cruise, Watson was promoted to first lieutenant and then to captain by brevet. Following his return, Watson again was assigned to the Marine Barracks at Gosport, where he served until July 1852 when he left in the Ship *Levant* to join the *Cumberland* in the Mediterranean. Upon his return in 1853, and following an extended furlough, Watson resigned his commission on 1 January 1855 and returned to Johnston County. Henry Watson's later life is somewhat shrouded in mystery. It appears that during the Civil War after drilling the local men, and serving as a colonel in the 56th Regiment in command of the camps of instruction at Camp Mangum, near Raleigh, and a camp at Weldon, he returned home, but could not stay. It seems he then enlisted in the Confederate Navy and was at Wilmington on the Receiving Ship *Arctic* and the Ironclad Gunboat *North Carolina*, first rated an ordinary seaman and then a yeoman. Unanswered, at least as yet, is why such a professionally qualified military and naval officer should have served in the last years of the war as an enlisted man in the Confederate Navy. He returned to his farm on the Neuse River in Johnston County at war's end, and on 25 January 1869 died at the age of 56.

In transcribing the three journals of Henry Bulls Watson, we have adhered as closely as possible to the original in spelling, capitalization, punctuation, and abbreviation. When words or proper names are misspelled in the text, the transcription retains that misspelling, but if the word or name is so unclear as to be misleading, the missing letter or correct spelling is placed in brackets. Original capitalization, or lack of it, is followed, even at the beginning of sentences. Superscripts commonly used with abbreviations of the time, as with the "r" in "M^r" for example, have been lowered. When Watson inadvertently dropped words or punctuation, the appropriate word or punctuation mark has been added for the reader's convenience. These additions are enclosed within brackets. Damaged portions of the journals and indecipherable words have been noted and bracketed.

Watson in most instances did not include the full names or correct ranks of individuals mentioned. The editor has endeavored to ascertain the ranks and correct spelling of full names of these persons and to insert them into the text at the initial references. Where individuals appear frequently the full names have not been repeated; if they appear infrequently the full names have been repeated. As with all other editorial additions to the text, the ranks, full names, or correct spellings are enclosed within brackets. Journal datelines and the title or rank, first name, middle initial, and last name of originators and recipients of letters, precede the journal entry or letter. In the case of letters, if the recipient's name and title forms part of the complimentary close, it has been deleted, and the complimentary close itself abbreviated.

Footnotes provide only essential information about persons or subjects mentioned in the text, and their use is minimized with the hope that the reader will consult the ap-

propriate reference sources and relevant scholarship. Finally, it appeared not only useful but also of historical value to include selected muster rolls of the *Portsmouth's* Marine guard and Marine Captain Ward Marston's reports and list of persons arriving at Yerba Buena from 25 November 1846 to 4 February 1847, both included in Watson's military journal.

Among those who have been of great help in transcribing and editing the journals, I express my debt to Richard A. Long. He not only acquired the journals and papers of Lieutenant Watson for the Marine Corps Museum, but unhesitatingly offered assistance and suggestions. Equally valuable was the initial research of Ralph W. Donnelly into the life of Henry Watson and his rediscovery of the journals. And not least, to Miss Elizabeth Sanders and her family who had the foresight to save, maintain, and care for these historically valuable materials, we must all express our indebtedness.

Several institutions and libraries provided illustrative materials, most notably the National Archives and Library of Congress. Special thanks must be given to Charles Haberlein and John Vajda of the Naval Historical Center, Peter Blodgett and Aldo Perdomo of The Huntington Library, and Patricia Morgan and Evelyn Englander of the Marine Corps Historical Center. In preparing the manuscript for publication, Mrs. Catherine A. Kerns assisted in typesetting portions of the introductory material, while Mr. William S. Hill assisted in the reproduction and layout of the illustrative materials. The transcriber and editor alone, however, must be responsible for any error in the rendering of Watson's words and in the explanatory notes.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Charles R. Smith". The signature is fluid and cursive, with the first name "Charles" being more prominent and the last name "Smith" following in a similar style.

CHARLES R. SMITH

Table of Contents

Foreword	iii
Preface	v
Table of Contents	ix
Maps and Illustrations	x
Journals of Marine Second Lieutenant Henry Bulls Watson, 11 January 1845-5 May 1848	1

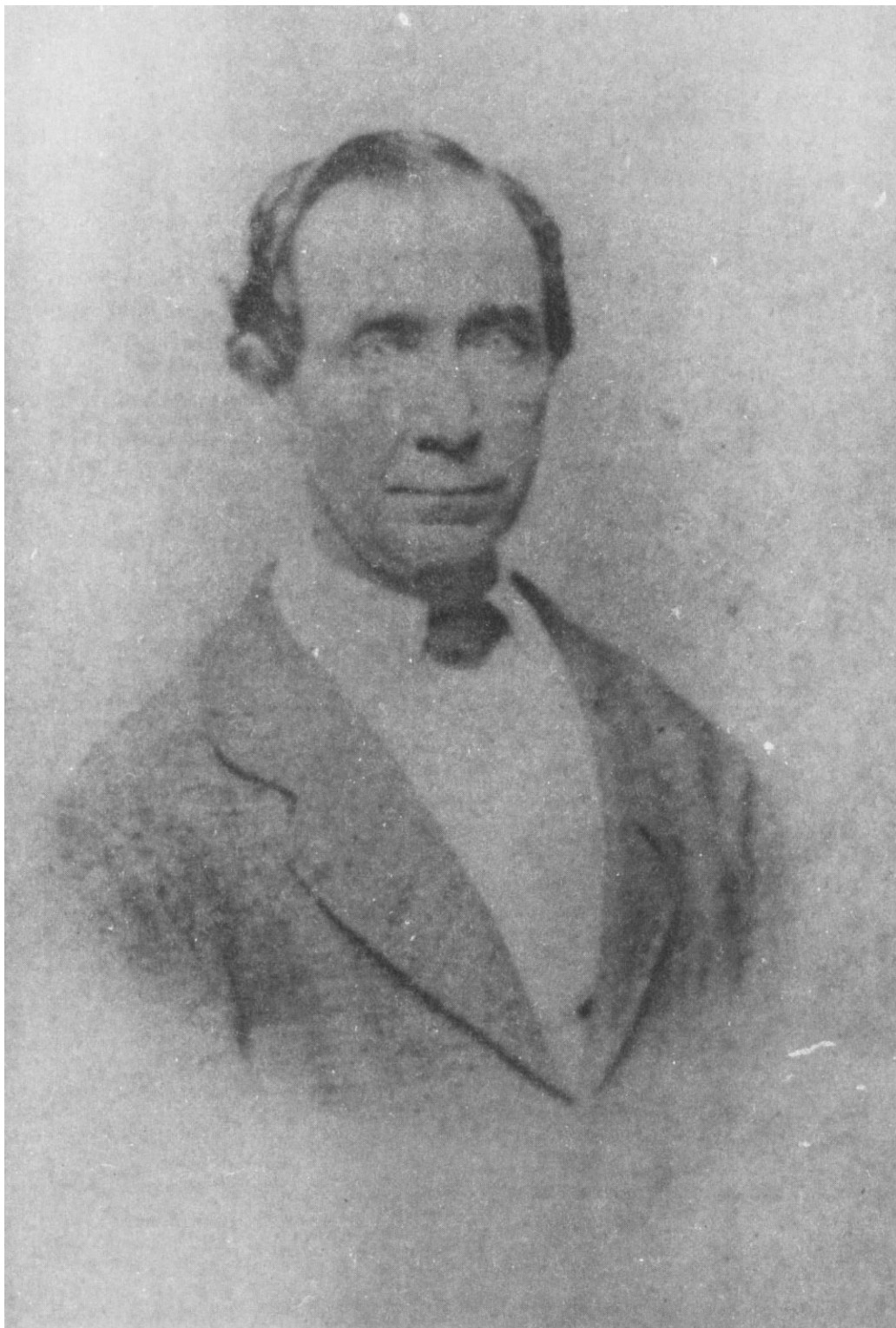
Appendices

A. Extract from the Muster Roll of Marines on board the <i>Portsmouth</i> , 1-31 January 1845	391
B. List of Marines, January 1845-February 1846	393
C. Daily Reports of Marine Captain Ward Marston, 23 November 1846-24 December 1846	395
D. List of Persons arriving in Yerba Buena, 25 November 1846-4 February 1847	417

Maps and Illustrations

Carte de visite of Henry Bulls Watson. (Marine Corps Historical Center, Washington, D.C.).....	ix
Sketch of spar and sail plan for the Sloop <i>Portsmouth</i> . (Courtesy of the National Archives, Washington, D.C.).....	3
Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, from Daniel Kidder, <i>Sketches of Residence and Travels in Brazil</i> , 1845. (Courtesy of the Naval Historical Center, Washington, D.C.).....	11
Honolulu, Sandwich Islands, from Henry Cheever, <i>The Island World of the Pacific</i> , 1851. (Courtesy of the Naval Historical Center, Washington, D.C.).....	29
Commander John B. Montgomery. (Courtesy of the Naval Historical Center, Washington, D.C.).....	44
"Monterey from the Redoubt, September 1851," by William R. Hutton. (Courtesy of The Huntington Library, San Marino, California).....	49
Acapulco, Mexico, from John Bartlett, <i>Personal Narrative of Explorations</i> , 1854. (Courtesy of the Naval Historical Center, Washington, D.C.).....	59
Guaymas, Mexico. (Courtesy of the Naval Historical Center, Washington, D.C.).....	69
Map of Mazatlan, Mexico, by Captain F. W. Beechey, R.N. (Courtesy of the Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.).....	75
Mazatlan, Mexico, from John Bartlett, <i>Personal Narrative of Explorations</i> , 1854. (Courtesy of the Naval Historical Center, Washington, D.C.).....	87
"Plan du port et de la baie de Monte-Rey," by Eugene Duflot de Monfras. (Courtesy of the Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.).....	102
California vaquero lassoing cattle, from Captain W. F. Beechey, R.N., <i>Narrative of a Voyage to the Pacific</i> , 1831. (Courtesy of the Naval Historical Center, Washington, D.C.).....	111
Quicksilver mines, Joseph Revere, <i>A Tour of Duty in California</i> , 1849. (Courtesy of the Naval Historical Center, Washington, D.C.).....	113
Thomas O. Larkin, from Walter Colton, <i>Three Years in California</i> , 1850. (Courtesy of the Naval Historical Center, Washington, D.C.).....	123
Entrance to San Francisco, from Ringgold Cadwalader, <i>A Series of Charts</i> , 1852. (Courtesy of the Naval Historical Center, Washington, D.C.).....	137
Mariano Guadalupe Vallejo, from Frank Soule, <i>The Annals of San Francisco</i> , 1855. (Courtesy of the Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.).....	142
John C. Fremont. (Courtesy of the Naval Historical Center, Washington, D.C.).....	146
Map of the entrance of San Francisco harbor. (Courtesy of the Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.).....	153
Yerba Buena Custom House, from Frank Soule, <i>The Annals of San Francisco</i> , 1855. (Courtesy of the Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.).....	164

"San Francisco from the hill back, September 1847," by William R. Hutton. (Courtesy of The Huntington Library, San Marino, California).....	187
Map of the harbor of San Francisco, California, from Joseph Revere, <i>A Tour of Duty in California</i> , 1849. (Courtesy of the Naval Historical Center, Washington, D.C.).....	220
Chart of San Diego Bay, California, 1857. (Marine Corps Historical Center, Washington, D.C.).....	254
"California Lancer," by William M. Meyers. (Courtesy of Franklin D. Roosevelt Library, Hyde Park, New York).....	257
A portion of William H. Emory's map showing the route of Kearny and Stockton to Los Angeles, from William H. Emory, <i>Notes of a Military Reconnaissance</i> , 1848. (Marine Corps Historical Center, Washington, D.C.)....	260
Commodore Robert F. Stockton. (Courtesy of the Naval Historical Center, Washington, D.C.).....	262
"Mission San Luis Rey, March 17, 1848," by William R. Hutton. (Courtesy of The Huntington Library, San Marino, California).....	265
Henry B. Watson's journal entry for 8 January 1847. (Marine Corps Historical Center, Washington, D.C.).....	269
"American party under R. F. Stockton crossing the river San Gabriel, Jany 8th 1847," by William M. Meyers. (Courtesy of the Franklin D. Roosevelt Library, Hyde Park, New York).....	271
"Sketch of the Passage of the Rio San Gabriel." (Marine Corps Historical Center, Washington, D.C.).....	273
"Genl Flora's charging the left wing of <i>Stockton's</i> on the river Gabriel, Jany 8th 1847," by William M. Meyers. (Courtesy of the Franklin D. Roosevelt Library, Hyde Park, New York).....	275
Henry B. Watson's journal entry for 9 January 1847. (Marine Corps Historical Center, Washington, D.C.).....	277
"Battle of the plains of Mesa, Jany 9th 1847," by William M. Meyers. (Courtesy of the Franklin D. Roosevelt Library, Hyde Park, New York).....	279
"Sketch of the Battle de Los Angeles." (Marine Corps Historical Center, Washington, D.C.).....	281
"Los Angeles pueblo, Part of town & vineyards, 1847," by William R. Hutton. (Courtesy of The Huntington Library, San Marino, California).....	283
"Map of the Californias," by T. J. Farnham, 1845. (Courtesy of the Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.).....	299
"La Paz, Lower California," 1847-8, by William R. Hutton. (Courtesy of The Huntington Library, San Marino, California).....	319
"Plan de port de Guaymas," by Eugene Duflot de Monfras. (Courtesy of the Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.).....	357
Valparaiso, Chile, from Lieutenant Frederick Walpole, R.N., <i>Four Years in the Pacific</i> , 1849. (Courtesy of the Naval Historical Center, Washington, D.C.)....	377
"San Francisco in 1846," from Walter Colton, <i>Deck and Port</i> , 1850. (Marine Corps Historical Center).....	403



Carte de Visite of Henry Bulls Watson, taken by J. Hobday, Portsmouth, Virginia in the early 1860s

Saturday, 11 January - Monday, 10 February 1845

U.S. Ship Portsmouth. Norfolk Va. January 11th 1845--

Joined the ship this morning, and obtained leave for two days--Jan: 13th Moved on board ship, but went home every night. From this time to the 23rd Jan. nothing worthy of note occurred.-- Drew two months advance from the Navy agent, went home and remained that night, the next day dropped down to Hampton roads, remained here until Saturday morning, got under way, stood out beyond the fort, (or old point) laid the ship to, and fired a salute of 13 guns to the broad penant of Commodore Cha[r]les W. Skinner, which was hoisted on board the sloop of war Jamestown, Wm. [Robert] B. Cunningham, Commander. The Jamestown & Portsmouth sailed together until the 5th of February, when during a fresh breeze they parted company. The Jamestown sprung her mainmast between the 3rd & 5th day out from the capes of Virginia, and a day or two after she had sprung her mast, the main royal mast of the Portsmouth was carried away. The two ships came out on a Trial of speed, but so long as we were able to cruise together, it was impossible to award to either the victory both proved to be extraordinary sailers. The Jamestown apparently laboring much harder, and seems to be much more uncomfortable under her sails than the Portsmouth. The Portsmouth was very wet, but rolled exceedingly easy. A new principle in military etiquet introduced, that is all commissioned officers except the Capt. 1st Lt. & officer of the Deck, are confined to the Larboard side of the Deck in Port, and lee side at sea, in itself of but little importance, apart from the innovation on long established rules in usage, and the gratification of a petty pride or would be superiority, altogether at variance from and with the republican institutions of our country, the rights of man, and a Less regard to the feelings and honor of others. This must as a matter of course be but an imperfect sketch of the first twelve or fifteen days of our cruise. I shall now commence from the 11th of February, and record daily all I deem worthy of note.

Officers.*

Capt. J[ohn]. B. Montgomery. Lt., [John S.] Missroon, [Richard] Forrest, [James F.] Schenck, [Washington A.] Bartlette [Bartlett], Master [Johnston B.] Carter, Marine officer [2d Lt Henry B.] Watson, Surgeon [Charles] Chase Asst. Surgeon [Charles H.] Oakly [Oakley], Purser [James H.] Watmaugh [Watmough], Pass Midshipman [John] Wilkinson, Midshipmen [Thomas] Roney, [Joseph] Parish [Parrish], [Pendleton G.] Watmough, [Elliott] Johnson [Johnston], [Charles S.] Bell, [David] Coleman, [George T.] Simes & [Charles] Gray. Boatswain [Robert] Whitaker, Carpenter [George] Wisner, Gunner [Andrew A.] Randall sail maker [David] Bruce, Capt. Clerk----[John E.] Montgomery Passanger [Delazon] Smith.

*For a list of the Marine detachment on board the Portsmouth, January-March 1845, see Appendices A and B.

Tuesday, 11 February 1845

Lat: N. 13. 42. 31x. Lon: 28. 54 Thermometer 75. The weather clear & fine, very similar to the month of May, at Norfolk. Thousands of Flying Fish around the ship to-day. It is said when they rise out of the water and Fly, that there chased by Porpoise. But I apprehend that the true cause, is there being disturbed by the approach of the Ship. Rose this morning before seven bells.--Breakfasted at eight. Dined at two, taking but two meals a day. Our regular hours for meals are eight, (B.) two (D.) six (S.)--All well.--

Wednesday, 12 February 1845

Lat: 10. 3. 6. Lon: 28. 54. 54. Thermometer, 78 in my R[oom]. The weather was fine this morning, the breeze was soft, and refreshing. A few floating clouds to be seen, exercised the Guard at the Manual exercise. A sail reported from the mast Head, standing to the westward.--All the Marines stationed at the Big Guns, at Gen[eral] Quarters and four permanently stationed which in my opinion a piece of very questionable policy, as it is injurious to the service, and an imposition on the Marine, of too much extra duty.

Thursday, 13 February 1845

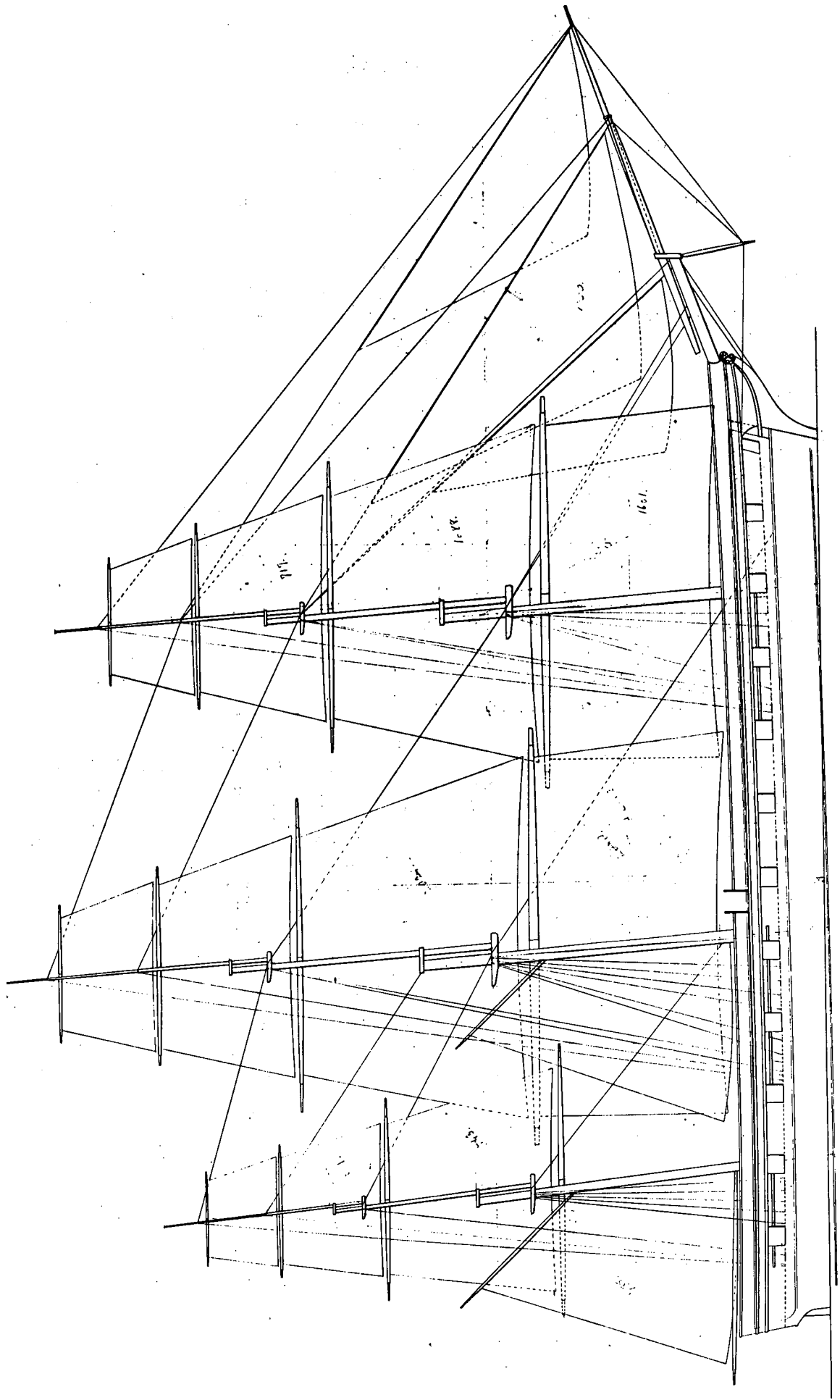
Lat 6. 4. Long: 27. 17. Thermometer. 83 in my R[oom]. The weather fine but warm, & a few light clouds passing, caught a small Tunny fish, about 18 in: long, creates quite an excitement among the boys, and at first some speculation with all as to its proper name and species. When it is finally decided that it is a King Fish. At three o'clock had General Quarters. Immediately after supper, we had a general desecration of the character of some of the late officers, as also ones at present in service. Issued an order to the guard & directed them all to shave which was immediately conflict with (but one exception)--

Friday, 14 February 1845

Lat 3. 4. 10. Long: 27. 18. Thermometer 85 in my Room. The weather very warm, cloudy with occasional rain; had fifty blank cartridges made. The wind very light up to twelve o'clock.--continues cloudy with occasional rain, quite calm & sultry. A pretty general expression on all sides, of extreme uncleanness of the ship. And a pretty general wish to leave her [at] the first opportunity.

Notes x The latitude here given is north of the Equator. [See entry for 11 February 1845]

I. M. R. Means in my room, (that is the average state of the Thermometer.)



Sketch of spar and sail plan for the Sloop Portsmouth, 1866

Saturday, 15 February 1845

Lat: 2. 32. 04. Long: 27. 14. 10. Thermometer. 85 I. M. R. The sun rose clear & beautiful, quite a calm. The ship going about a half mile per hour. Four or five of the ward room mess, that is to say, Lieuts: S. F. & W. M. C.x P. W.x and S. O. Clubbed and drew five quarts of whiskey or rather borrowed it. Captain J. B. Montgomery, Mr. D[elazon]. Smith, U.S. Commission[er] to Quito in Equator, or Ecuador, & Mr. E. Montgomery invited to dine with us to-day, raining quite hard during the forenoon, that is up to twelve o'clock. The breezes continue light, with rain. Set down to dinner at two o'clock and rose from the Table at half past four. We had cod-fish cakes, Ham, roast pig, Potatoes, macaroni, stewed apples, Pickles, plumb pudding, Cranberry pies, Apple pies, raisins, nuts & Coffee, with wine.--At half past nine took a bath. At half past twelve went to bed rained quite hard during the night.--

Sunday, 16 February 1845

Lat: 29 miles N. of the equator Long: 27. 6. N. Thermometer, 85 I. M. R. Cloudy with rain and nearly a calm, about nine A. M. a small shark was seen playing around the ship, every one seemed anxious to get him from his natural element, many hooks were put out for him, and in a short time she took the smaller bate and hook, after permitting her to play about for a short time, a rope was slipped just under her left forearm and she was hauled in over the stern. She was about four feet long, and weighed about 100 one hundred pounds. The sailor consider this animal as there mortal enemy, and consequently the ordinary humanity which is generally showned to most animals, that of depriving them of life before they are desected, was denied to this one, she was perhaps two years old. In consequence of the rain, there is no muster to-day. Eat a piece of the shark at Dinner. Pass two sail to-day, neither bound to the U.S. The first Lt: quite unwell & Mid. Bell very unwell for some days past. About three o'clock crossed the equator, and at four o'clock we struck the south East trade winds, & should they last us, we expect to be in Rio in about 10 or 12 days.--

Monday, 17 February 1845

Lat: 1°. 59'. 42". Long: 30°. 33'. 50". Thermometer. 84. I. M. R. The weather warm, breeze fresh, & steady. The first Lt: quite unwell was bled this morning, says he is much better this evening.--About six o'clock P. M. sprung the foretop-gallant-mast. This mast was a new one made since we left port.--The breeze freshen a little about night. At half past 10 o'clock A. M. I was sitting near the bow port, under the forecastle, reading, when a sea struck the ship and came in at the port, by which I recieved quite a ducking.

Tuesday, 18 February 1845

Lat. 4°. 50'. Long: 32°. 02'. Thermometer, 83 In my Room. The weather warm, cloudy, and the breeze steady, a majority of the officers and men have been vaccinated. I propose to be to-morrow.--nothing worthy of note, turned in at 1 A. M.--

Wednesday, 19 February 1845

Lat: 8°. 27'. Long: 33°. 26'. Thermometer 85 I. M. Room. The weather clear and warm, awoke with considerable Headache, at eleven A. M. took a dose of calomel, at three P. M. took some salts, which vomited me very freely, took a seidlitz powder, and some arrow root, which can rid off the calomel, I feel much better my head much relieved, determined to drink no more strong liquors during the cruise. In this, I do not include wine. The breeze quite fresh during the day. At about 8 o'clock made & passed close by a bark, understood to be an American of this however there was no certainty;

Thursday, 20 February 1845

Lat: 11°. 20'. 52". Long: 34°. 10'. 12". Thermometer, 84. In my Room. The weather warm & cloudy, awoke this morning feeling much better washed ship outside to-day, one man fell over board intentionally it is believed, to take a wash, he caught a rope & was soon on board again. The Capt. had four of the officers to dine with him to-day. Lt Forrest our caterer, resigned his office, and the mess proceeded to elect another, when Lt Barlett was nominated by Lieut. Missroon & seconded by Lt Watson, as a proper person for that office, & he was unanimously elected, & forthwith entered on the duties of his office. There was quite a squall of rain about four o'clock P. M. Several sails reported in sight during the day. About 8 o'clock a small bird alighted on the rigging of the ship. It was caught & proved to be what is called an egg bird, why so called, I do not know.--

Friday, 21 February 1845

Lat: 13°. 45'. 44". Long: 35°. 26'. 31". Thermometer, 84. I. M. R. The weather warm, with a few passing clouds. Several sails reported seen from the mast Heads but not perceptible from the Deck. Had considerable Head ache this morning, took a seidlitz this morning.--Had General Quarters this evening, exercised the starboard battery only, went through all the motions of loading called away all boarders, the pikemen covered the boarders and the Marines covered the Pikemen. Punished private [Michael] Cunningham with one dozen with the colt, "For disobedience of orders, and Insolence to the ships Corporal.["] The ships Corporal was to say the least of it Tyrannial. There was however no succuring the Marine from punishment, as the illegality of the order was no cause why he should be inpatient. This poor fellow is a son of the Emerald Isle, possessing few of the finer traits of the Irish character but a super-

fluity of the reverse. 750 miles from Rio to-day. [The following addition was penciled into the journal] A solitary bird was perceptible soaring high in air, apparently motionless in stare for a moment in his flight, to gaze in rapturous enchantment on the magnificence and splendor of the brilliant planet that [illegible] for Day, as he rose from his eastern [illegible].

Saturday, 22 February 1845

Lat 16° 55' 24' Long: 36° 54' 31" Thermometer, 85--The morning broke clear & beautiful, a gentle & soft breeze carried us through the Water, about five knots per hour. All hands were busily scrubbing paint work & Holy stoning the decks. The sun rose, and with it the stripes & stars unfurled to breeze. The token that this was a day of proud and grateful commemoration. It is the birth day of the great & illustrious Washington, "Who was first in War - first in Peace - & first in the Hearts of his countrymen." At Twelve a National salute of twenty-one guns was fired. The reverberating sound of the cannon, as it died away in the Haize of the horizon, told a melancholy story, and was exceedingly emblematical of the reflection, that this national demonstrations of thankfulness for the birth of the Great & the good, and our gratitude for the great benefits resulting to mankind by this dispensation of divine Providence, stated in accents as loud as the cannon was that our benefactor had been long since gathered home to the mansions of eternal bliss, and that we who participate in all blessings which have thus descended to us, in full vigor of health and manhood were rapidly drawing pilgrimage to a close, & will soon be gather to the honors of our Fathers.--May we imitate the virtues of the great & Good Washington and however limited our sphere we may exert ourselves with as nearly the same purity of Heart for the amelioration of the condition of the poor and oppressed, as were so characteristic of the great pattern for the worlds imitation, and with the sage of other days let us say: De hoc multi multa, omnis aliqua, homo satis.--On this subject, many persons have said much, every body something, and no man enough.--

Sunday, 23 February 1845

Latitude. 19°. 24'-- Long: 38°. Thermometer, 86 I. M. R. These weather clear & warm,--The crew dressed in white Frocks & Trousers, And also the Guard. Inspected the Guard & found them looking very well. At 10 A. M. went to quarters. At 10 1/2 A. M. All hands called to muster Captain Montgomery read the first and [second] lessons in the book of common prayer according to the Episcopal church together with parts of two Chapters in the Bible. Among the diversity of opinions which it is but natural to find on board a man of war, I am persuaded that the adoption of any other, than prayers of a general character, perfectly free from any tincture of sectarianism, are the only prayers which should be permitted on board a man of war. For whatever may be the moral and mental deg-

radation to which the sailors are reduced, you arouse all kinder remembrances of their youth, and wound the holiest impulse of their nature, when you tell them of doctrines and attempt to enforce on them beliefs which are at variance with the impressions made on them in their infancy perhaps by a mother or some kind friend, who has planted the virtue of affection (in their now Iron hearts) but their in their infant and pliable nature.--Several sail in sight to day, one a brig within a mile or so. Hoisted our Flag, but the brig did not hoist hers, either from obstinency, or from Laziness, or perhaps she was a crusty John Bull. At 8 P. M. nearly a calm.

Monday, 24 February 1845

Lat: 20°. 45'. 39". Long: 37°. 40'. Thermometer. 86 i. m. R. The weather and warm with scarcely any breeze. Painting ship.-- The Marines employed in burnishing their muskets, Drew from the Gunner Department, Four bricks and six sheets of sand of paper. Private [John W.] Belford by my sanction employed at some fine Painting in the Cabin bulk head. (A bad piece of policy on my part.) Music [James H.] Crocker taken from writing the log at my suggestion. To this man's writing the log I was opposed for principle, although it did not interfere with duties, yet it was no portion of the duty which he contracted to perform. Fresh provisions all gone in the ward Room mess Consequently we are anxious to reach Port.--

Tuesday, 25 February 1845

Lat. 22°. 19'. Long: 38°. 20'. 37". Thermometer, 85 The weather very warm. A fine breeze with scattering clouds. The crew engaged in scraping the spar deck. I do not recollect to have mentioned that we go to quarters morning And evening.--Fish very numerous around the ship to-day, they were called Skip Jacks--a name as lovely as it is emp[h]atic nothing of much importance, yes. I had near forgotten a report made by the sail-maker a Mr. [David] Bruce who reported Corporal [John L. B.] Connelly for Insolence, & disrespect which he was unable to substantiate, & consequently his report had no effect. The corporal it seems has become the object of some ill grounded prejudice, that is so far as I am able to learn the facts. It seems that some years ago a man by inducing his to believe that he was dead, effected his nefareous design of seducing his wife from the path of virtue, and afterwards married her. In consequence of which I deem it prudent to send the man McCumell who was the seducer of this wife on shore. This I believe is the ground of all complaints against the Corporal certainly very shallow grounds for being prejudiced against him.--

Wednesday, 26 February 1845

Lat: 23°. 20'. Long: 42°. 26'. 07". Thermometer. 85. The [weath-er] warm, cloudy with rain, blowing quite fresh, at half past nine A. M. made Cape Frio, coast of Brazils, sixty-miles distant from Rio, between eleven & Twelve it fell calm;--At four P. M. it clouded

over and rained quite brisk. A large school of porpoise's around the ship to-day--A number of sail in sight.

Thursday, 27 February 1845

Lat: 22°. 56'. S. Long: 43°. 9'. W. Thermometer. 84. The breeze light, but fair: had approached very near the mouth of the Harbor. The Panaramic view of the coast and Harbor, is Grand beyond description. Myriads of towering peaks, bathing their gray summits in the clouds, very in height from one hundred feet to Fifteen hundred.--A large number of sail in sight. At 1 P. M. entered the mouth of the Harbor, Passed Santa Cruze fort, Hailed by a man from the Fort in the Portuguese language, but at so great a distance as to be inaudible. The fort is a very strong and well built work, an in other hands would no doubt be impregnable. Lord Hoods' nose, so called from its representation or similarity to his lordship nose, is quite a beautiful sight at a distance, but loses much of its similitude as [you] get near to it, it is the peak of a large mountain of rock, The sugar loaf is another magnificent and lofty mountain, it is the perfect shape of a sugar loaf. As you approach the coast, it looks like thousands of small islands, in the shape of sugar loafs, or spires. The bay is magnificent and amply large to contain all the navies of the world and also the commerce. There American, English, Portuguese and Brazilian men of war, in port, and the flag of almost every nation, represented among the shipping, which consisted of an extremely large fleet of sail. The commerce from appearance must be very great, particularly in Coffee & fruits. Made our signal, and fired a salute of Thirteen, to Comm. [Daniel] Turner on board the U.S. Frigate Raritan. At three o'clock, came to anchor. It would [be] utterly futile to attempt to describe the grandeur & magnificence of the scenery. Went on shore, called on my old Friends Mr Ferguson & family, found them well, delighted to see me.--

Friday, 28 February - Saturday, 8 March 1845*

*The following two letters are included in Lieutenant Watson's letterbook:

U. S. Frigate Raritan
Rio de Janiero, March 3rd 1845.

Sir:

Enclosed you have duplicate receipts for one Uniform Coat, which you will please sign and return as early as practicable.

Very Respectfully
Your Obt Servt.

Lieut Henry B. Watson)
Comdg. Marine Guard)
U. S. Ship Portsmouth)

Wm Lang
1st Lieut Comdg Marines
Brazil Squadron

I shall now embrace from the 28th Feb. 1845 to the 8th March 1845. --28. Saluted the Brazilian Flag with 21 guns which was returned. His excellency Henry A. Wise visited the ship, he was saluted with 17 guns. Mr. Wise looked remarkably well;--The american consul, a Mr. [George W.] Gordon visited the ship and was saluted with 9 guns;--The Capt. and his honor Mr. D[elazon]. Smith dined with the Commodore today.--Mr. Smith was received under a salute of thirteen guns. 1 Filled up with water to-day, a number of merchantmen of all nations came in to-day principally Brazilians. 3 Sunday had prayers by the Capt.--went on shore and dined with Mr. Ferguson;--4 Visited the Flag ship, went on shore, and went to the opera at night. [Romeo & Juliet].* (Candiana premer Denna). 5 went on shore, procured some gloves Linen & musket flints, [()for the Guard.) 6 went on shore. Bid my friends the Ferguson's good bye, went at night to the soiree of the portuguese Commodore. His honor D. Smith taken suddenly ill the evening of the fourth, was taken on board ship the evening of the sixth. 7 Got under way and stood down to the mouth of Harbor, & came to anchor, the wind being too s[light] to take us out. 8 got under way and stood out to sea, during our stay at Rio, there were several of men taken suddenly ill, from the violent action of the heat on the head producing a fever on the brain.--

Description.

The Harbor of Rio.--This large and spacious bay or more properly an inland sea, extends into the interior as I learn about forty miles containing many islands, giving quite a picturesque and fascinating appearance. It's computed that a fleet many times the size, of all the fleets of the world together including vessels of every description, might be moored in safety in this immense bay. It is effected by the south East winds alone, which create a very considerable swell that sometimes prove dangerous to small Boats and light craft. There is continous egress of vessels during the morning hours, which is caused to be more numerous as there is every morning quite a fresh land breeze, which seems to be a wise and beneficent blessing from the great Creator, not only to facilitate the purposes of

U. S. Ship Portsmouth
Rio de Janiero, March 4th 1845.

Sir:

I have the honor to return herewith duplicate receipts signed for one Uniform Coat.

Lt. Wm. Lang}
Comdg: Marines}
Brazil Squadron}

I am Sir very Respectfully
Your Obt servt.
Henry B. Watson
Lt: Comdg the Guard
U. S. Ship Portsmouth

*Author's brackets, not editor's.

commerce, but for the health of the city, (of which I shall speak in another place.) During the evening there is equally as great as ingress, as the egress during the morning, caused by a sea breeze which sets in every evening. The tide ebb and flows and about six hours, it is however much effected by the wind. The channel is without sounding's at the entrance, under a different government with all these advantages, Brazil would become a wealthy and powerful nation.--The City,--and surrounding country presents one of those peculiarly grand panaramic views, that are so seldom met with. The lofty and romantic summits which environs the city, are crowned, with stately mansions princely abodes, magnificent churches, and convents, while the still more lofty peaks bathe their spiral battlements in the clouds or reflect the brilliant rays of a rising or setting sun, And the red tile roofs and pure white washed walls of the palaces churches and buildings in the vast undulating Plains present a beautiful appearance, as a matter of views this view is taken from the bay with a glass, but let us approach a little nearer, The City is regularly built, with very contracted streets, and without any or the remotest attention to cleanliness; The street called the rue Deveda, has many very large and fashionable fancy stores, One in particular, which is the flower store, these flowers are made of Feathers, principally at Byia, a little farther down coast, they are made to resemble almost every flower known to be botanical world, many of them are truly magnificent, Most of the Churches are splendid buildings, highly ornamented with Gold and silver, and the more vastly ornaments richly displayed with diamonds. The Emperors Palace at the Head of palace square, has the appearances of a very ancient building. (which it is not) It seems to have been built by piece meal, and looks as little like the princely palaces of Genoa, as does a farmer's hay barn and sheds in the U. States, exteriorly, its interior I have not seen and consequently cannot speak. The buildings for Theatrical purposes are larger and commodious. The Hotels are very large and are arranged so as to afford the greatest comfort. The two most conspicuous are Pharoux and the Europa. The first is a large building with various saloons. My friends Mr. F. and family board at this house. It is noisy, the servants inattentive, and altogether but quite an ordinary house. It is very expensive at this house, but has something of a reputation for its good cooking and fine delicacies. It is situated immediately at the landing & from it there are many very fine views which make it desirable as a temporary residence. The second is retired and equally as commodious as the first in size. It is remarkably quiet, neat in its arrangements. The servants respectful and attentive. One of the ladies speaks English with fluency, and I am persuaded that it is far perferable as a private boarding house to the first, yet without the advantage of view which the first has. The population is about one hundred and twenty [thousand], said to be thus divided. Twenty thousand Whites, Thirty thousand Indians and mix breeds, and seventy thousand negroes, all slaves--The white race, seem to be effeminate, idle, cadavorous looking pusillanimous and degenerate race. The next partake much the character of the first. The last, are a race of beings, the most servile I ever saw, driven



Rio de Janeiro, Brazil

from morning till night under the tyrant grip of their owner, who is only solicitous for their life and health for four or five years, at which time they [are] worn out, and present objects the most pitiable and revolting that can be imagined, and I am clearly of opinion that the whole civilized world is called on to raise their voices against the cruel barbarities and human degradation that is imposed on these people, notwithstanding their menial dependence on their cruel owners. Could I ever believe that my native land would ever such countenance such monstrous philanthropy, and mad Philosophy as I see and learn here, I should forthwith become an abolitionist of the most strenuous character. There are constant arrivals of these miserable creatures at this place and along the coast from Africa. And it is with much regret that I learn that the stripes and stars, which is the bearer of liberty to the oppressed of every country is the cloak now made use of to carry on this monstrous and nefarious traffic, but it is to be hoped that under the vigilant eye of our excellent minister the Hon. Mr. Wise these public prostitutions of our flag will be brought to light and suffer condign punishment. Our Consul at this place I am told, is a man possessing none the high and ennobling characteristic of our countrymen generally, but as I know nothing I will simply hope that the government will depose him if unqualified for the post and appoint a successor, who has the honor of his flag and country at heart, and will support it at all hazards. I regret also to say that our naval forces are imbecile, from the fear of responsibility, or imbecility of the Com. in chief; May these abuses be soon corrected.

All the tropical fruits are grown here in full perfection, they are very delicious and particularly so after a cruise at sea.--There are several places of considerable merit and very well worth the time and expense of seeing, but as our stay was so uncertain I did not see them, but should like to do so, until then I must be content. Our commissioner to Equador was taken suddenly very ill on the night of the 5th of March, and was considered extremely dangerous for a day or two.--The Portuguese soiree. Oh ye notaries of balls and soirees, could ye have been at this, ye must have satiated ye hearts to their utmost content. First the decorations were of the most splendid order, the music was extremely harmonious & beautiful & sweet. The company a complete jam, almost every other man was epauletted. And the fair derlins of Rio Oh heavens what beauty, of complexions. There was European, Creole, Indian, White, Mistiso, Mulatto Quarteron, Quinteron, Negro, Zambo and Chino, all mixed up together, and such dressing, the dresses came just below the tit giving their bosom the most amorous appearance imaginable. There were Earls and Earlesses, Dukes, Duchesses, Marquis, Marquises, Count and Countesses, with a host of other asses and assesses, but to be serious. Miss Walsh the only American Lady in the room was by far the handsomest female there, although she could not make any pretensions to be what is called pretty, disgusted at twelve o'clock, I decamped [illegible]diently.--sent to Lt: Lang my returns to the Agt. & Governor.

Sunday, 9 March 1845

Lat: 26°. 21'. 00". Long: 45°. 00'. 00". Thermometer 80, in my room. The weather quite pleasant, blowing fresh, took some medicine, and feel much better this evening. Had muster and prayers by the Capt. some unpleasant apprehensions entertained towards a mess mate, by many of the mess.--&c.--&c. nothing occurred to day to make it interesting. A gull or so flying about the ship to day.--

Monday, 10 March 1845

Lat: 29°--33'--35" Long: 46°--36'--27". Thermometer 80 in my room.--The weather pleasant, breeze fresh, 12 M. passing clouds with rain, some Thunder, 8 P. M. sharp lightening, and looked squally. Divisional exercise to-day, exercised the guard at the Manual of Arms, divided the sergts and Corporals into three watches, which had formerly been but two, by the consent of the 1st Lieut. Made a requisition for some slop clothing and the purser's department for the use of the Guard. One Private sick. Read but little to-day, my not feeling very well, having had an annoying feeling about my head for some days past.

Tuesday, 11 March 1845

Lat: 32°. 24'. 01". Long: 48°. 37'. 16". Thermometer. 80. The weather pleasant, cloudy and some rain, the wind fresh and fair, the ship eleven miles per hour, served out some clothing to the Guard. The ship rolls very much to-day. My air port leaked considerable & my books and paper got wet through the carelessness of my boy. The weather growing cooler. We are nearly opposite the river La Plata: nothing of not occurred to-day, did not feel very well.--

Wednesday, 12 March 1845

Lat: 35°. 18'. 20". Long: 50°. 33'. 35". Thermometer. 80. The weather pleasant, but cloudy, wind fresh and fair. We did not pass the mouth of the river La Plate until this evening, consequently could not have done so yesterday. I was compelled to punish private [James] Mooney with one dozen with the colt, for Insolence to the orderly sergeant. Mr. Smith took pot Luck with us to-day.--The Purser, Mr. Watmaugh is quite unwell to-day. We had one of the most magnificent sunsets this evening ever beheld, the whole western horizon was most beautifully tinged with the most sublime drapery, fringed with a brilliancy vastly superior to polished gold. I have often witnessed the beautiful sunset the magnificent twilight and the soft and balmy Zephyrs of an Italian evening, but surely I never saw one that would compare with the brilliant and splendid beauties of this southern sunset, it is one of those beautiful sights, which we admire, but cannot describe.--

Thursday, 13 March 1845

Lat: 37°. 27'. 21". Long: 51°. 05'. 49". Thermometer, 75, in my room. The weather pleasant, cloudy, the wind ahead, and the ship pitching a good deal, saw a large Turtle, apparently reposing in sleep, but he must have been very much fatigued or inured to the heavy swell of the sea, or it would seem that he could not have enjoyed so boisterous a heave of the sea, it may be per chance that he had ceased to exist. A couple of the famed Albatross flew passed the ship to-day, one that I noticed particularly, a male bird, apparently about nine feet from the tip of one wing to the other, the body of this bird did seem proportionate to his immense wings. The feathers of the body are a snowy white, while those of the wings are quite dark. I shall however suspend any further remark until we are so fortunate as to catch one. When I can make a careful examination and then describe it more accurately.--Quite a flock of the stormy petrel or as they are sometimes called, Mother Carey's chickens, and also a quantity of the large uncouth looking birds called Booby were following in the wake of the ship nearly all day. In the afternoon the ship headed her course the wind having hauled more to the south east. Nothing more worthy of note, except a skay lark, between myself. Dr. Oakley the Purser and Lt Schenck, Midshipman Johnson quite unwell to-day.

Friday, 14 March 1845

Lat: 39°. 45'. 00". Long: 52°. 52'. 15". Thermometer, 73, in my room. The weather pleasant, winds light and baffling, during the morning, carried away the bolt of the inner bob stay this morning, about Meridian the breeze sprung up, and at four o'clock the ship was 8 [k]nots with larboard studding sails set. I was made very uneasy to day by a report from the orderly sergt. that one of the Guard was lost, which however proved not to be true. Diligent search was made for him both on the berth Deck and spar deck and the Boat-swains mates bellowed out all over the ship for him, but were not able to find him, serious apprehension was then entertained that he might have fallen overboard, either in a fit or accidentally or perhaps intentionally.

[At this point in the journal, sixteen pages either were torn out or fell out and subsequently were lost. The narrative continues in May of 1845 with Lieutenant Watson's description of Lima, Peru.]*

*The following letter from the period is included in Lieutenant Watson's letterbook:

U. S. Ship Portsmouth, At Sea, March 28th 1845.

Sir:

I have the honor to enclose herewith charges and Specification of charges against Phillip McGowen a private of Marines, and of the

It is impossible for a transient visitor and cursory observer like myself to be able from any sources of information which so short an acquaintance could give, to form just or correct ideas of the magnificence, and grandeur of so large a city as Lima. And it is equally impossible that I could form a correct estimate of the character Manners and habits of a mixed population so large as that of this city. I must therefore leave my remarks until I can inform myself better upon these general heads, The imposing appearance of Lima at the distance of Callao, impresses one with the idea of beauty elegance and magnificence, her thousand spires, Domes and towers all rising majestically above the City, veiled by a thin misty vapor which is constantly descending from the Andes, strikes one with the idea that it is the abode of wealth, the school of Art, and the proud palladium of civilization, How far I shall find these conceptions correct I must leave for another visit to determine.--

I had determined to leave this subject until my return to Callao. But I find that my memory will enable [me] to say much more upon the subject of callao, and although first impressions may not always be correct, they are nevertheless, most lasting, & I believe I may say, that I viewed every thing connected with this place with as much leniency as could be expected from a casual observation, and the credulity that we [are] apt to place in a very voluntary report of the people made by themselves. I have remarked that there were two public houses in callao. There are many more, but none but these two make any pretensions to respectability, boarding is very high, the fare is but ordinary,--and the crowds of idle young men, foreign officers and mustached men of more mature age, under the surveillance of the government police, all mix in one promiscuous assemblage to pass in listless idleness or drunken revelry a few hours in the fore part of the evening, Generally appropriated to playing a game known in all spanish countries by the name of Mantu [Manta],--All gambling is prohibited by law, This however is overcome, in this way, the men who devote their time to winning, cheating and defrauding strangers as well as their countrymen out of their money. When a favorable opportunity presents itself, they apply to guardians of the law. (I mean the police,) first giving them a bribe, and obtain permission to have a game only for diversion, but at this diversion you can loose all your money, to incite those who may choose to risk their money, they use all the little petty tricks, to which these degraded and rapacious villians are so universally addicted,--This evil I regard as the most permiscious of all the evils that at present distress the better portion of the people and the state of Peru, and these two respectable hotels, as

Guard under my command on board this ship.

John B. Montgomery}
Comdg: the U. S. Ship}
Portsmouth)

I am Sir Very Respectfully
Your Obt: Servt:
Henry B. Watson
Lt: Comdg: the Guard

the greatest moral nuisance and national pestilence that can be possibly inflicted upon this exceedingly depraved place.

I have remarked that the bay of Callao was very capacious, and secure. In dispensations of divine wisdom this place seems to have been given all the necessary appendages for becoming a great commercial mart. It would be tedious to attempt to compute the the great number of ships that might anchor in this bay, in perfect security. And under a wholesome government, (it matters not much what its complexion, so it be stable) the great valley which lies between the sea and the Andes would become populous, and the great fertility of the soil and the ease with which it could be cultivated would induce a spirit of enterprise and industry, which would inevitably lead to wealth comfort and prosperity, the rues that are now perpetuated and engendered from the idleness and inactivity of the Mass of the people, would secure an antidote, that would at once paralyze its influence, by giving employment and opening a field to reward the industry of all classes of the community, It would place within the reach of the poor man the ordinary necessities of life and prevent a good deal of that vice which seems to be [the] result of poverty, and it would find employment for that herd of vipers, who seem to live upon the little that they felch from the state or from the community,--I have spoken of the existence of a church at callao, and of the external reverence with which the people seem to regard the slow tones of its bells, It rings or chimes at stated periods of the day and even of the night, during the day when ever its sounds are heard the people in the street stop and make the sign of the cross. This they do under all circumstances, and at such times they uncover the head. I have seen them when engaged at work stop and go through this ceremony. In fact it matters not what they may be at, or how urgent so ever there business, they never neglect this external show of their piety, and I could sincerely wish that it was an honest impulse of the heart, but however reluctant I may to acknowledge the fact, (in consequence of my profound respect for the religion which they profess) I am constrained by the evidence of my own eyes, to pronounce nothing more than unmeaning external hypocrisy. For these instances yes of very ordinary occurrence, that your pockets are picked or you [are] stabbed by the rascal who has just made the sign of the cross and invoked the blessing of the holy ringer. Assignations are found in the doors of the holy edifice, the prowling and reckless libertine selects the object of his base desires by the very lights of the sanctuary. And I blush to record it, yet I am informed that even the professed christian teacher, not bonds himself for the filthy reward of a little gold to inveigles the young innocent females of his guardianship into the snares of these prowling destroyers of all human filicity; but even seduces them from the confessional for the gratification of his own sensual lusts, and appeases the goodings and remonstrances of conscience in these deluded victims, under the specious but diabolical belief that they can forgive their inprudence, or that there is no incurred by their complying with his request.--

If these facts were not established upon the most incontestible proof I would not believe, but from whence all this depravity, this profligacy of the church, this deep this lasting infamy of the clergy. The general depravity is brought about, first by the long civil wars and the inheritance of the lasciviness [of] their spanish ancestors--secondly from the extreme poverty of the middling classes the entire ignorance in which they are reared, and the complete ascendancy in consequence of this ignorance which the priest have over the people. The clergy not controled by any principal of virtue in the mass of the people, and holding the balance of powers in a pecunary point: between themselves & Arch bishop and the chiefs of the state, are thus enabled to cloak the enormity of their vices. For I feel persuaded that notwithstanding the great depravity of the people, that could the enormity of the vices of these men see the light [of] day, they would be driven by the very dupes of their clandestine intrigues and the hord of reckless dissipated and loathsome libertines for whose taste and appetites they have pandered, from the face of the earth. And melancholy as the fact is, I have found the general character of the priest on this coast from Valpariaso in chili to Monterey in California to be the same. The pious catholic raises [his] head in deep humility, and hears reproaches and gists that are heaped upon his church and faith, without being to offer one palliative in behalf of this people, he consoles himself with the reflection that the reputation of his faith and church in his own country is purer and more exalted. And if he cannot shield he at least can reprobate these men, and vindicate the honor and purity of his own faith. I have found no where, the same degree of degradation among the people and a total loss of all moral action and the licentiousness and total disregard of the most sacred obligations of the priesthood in no part of the world. In old spain, the intriguing chivalry of her nobility and young men receive a check to their licentiousness from the clergy however loose the said order may be. In France the land of intrigue it is in no part of their sensual delights to call to their aid the help of the clergy, for they exert an influence which I could wish existed here, that [of] restraining the depravity of the age. In Itily the clergy are a better class, and visit with the rigor of the cannon law all infractions of its prerogative and if vice and licentiousness does exist there, it [is] under a more modified form and the sight is not disguised, by its votaries in the light of day. And if it cannot be controled, and destroyed or restrained altogether, it is held in such base and restricted limits that we seldom see its deformity, or its misery.--

Monday, 12 May 1845

The Commodore made signal at 4 P. M. for us to get under way. The Carge de Affairs Dr. [William] Crump and his son having come on board we up anchor and made sail, for Valpariaso.

Tuesday, 13 May 1845

Lat: Long: Theremomter 65. The wind fresh, Cloudy and a little rain, nothing of importance occurred to-day. The passengers both sea sick.

Wednesday, 14 May 1845

Lat: Long: Theremometer. 70. The wind fresh, Cloudy nothing worthy of note.

Thursday, 15 May 1845

Lat: Long: Theremometer 69. There was but little wind, Cloudy. Dr. Crump & son much better to-day.

Friday, 16 May 1845

Lat: Long: Theremometer 70. Winds light, Cloudy. Practiced the small arm men and Marines at firing at a target. They did very well for the first time.

Saturday, 17 May 1845

Lat: Long: Theremometer. 71. Light airs, & cloudy. Practiced the men at firing the big Guns at a target, they made good line (shooting) shots; some were very good.

Sunday, 18 May 1845

Lat: Long: Theremometer. 72. Light airs, & cloudy. Had muster, and prayers by the Capt. Dr. Crump & son quite recovered.

Monday, 19 May 1845

Lat: Long: Theremometer 70 The wind fresh and ahead, practiced a division of small arm men at firing at Target.

Tuesday, 20 May 1845

Lat: Long: Theremometer 69. The wind the same as yesterday, Lt. Barlette quite ill. Capt. Montgomery, Dr Crump our Charge de affairs to Chili, Mr. R. Crump secretary to Dr. Crump, & Midshipmen Davidson, Ganesvoort and Gamble dined with us to-day, we had for dinner Mutton soup, Ham, boiled, a saddle of Mutton baked a Turkey baked, cold tongues, and boiled Beef, Vegitable, potatoes, mashed boiled and baked, stewed apples and Cranberries, pickles, pies, Apple and Quince and Cranberry, pudding plumb, sauce sugar and butter, fruit Apples, banana, raisins and nuts and Coffee after dinner. Wines sherry.--Pass off well.

Wednesday, 21 May 1845

Lat: Long: Theremometer 69. The wind still ahead. Nothing new to-day.--

Thursday, 22 May 1845

Lat: Long: Theremometer 68 The wind same as yesterday. Nothing of note.

Friday, 23 May 1845

Lat: Long: Theremometer 67. The wind Light but ahead, cloudy with light rains.--

Saturday, 24 May 1845

Lat: Long: Theremometer 63. The [wind] ahead and the ship quite uncomfortable, had quite a severe attack of Rheumatism in my legs. Lt. Barlette much better.

Sunday, 25 May 1845

Lat: Long: Theremometer 60. The wind as yesterday, had quarters but no service. The Marines all taken from the guns.--

Monday, 26 May 1845

Lat: Long: Theremometer 63. The wind ahead and cloudy--nothing new.

Tuesday, 27 May 1845

Lat: Long: Theremometer 64 The wind Light, the ship heading nearly her own. Henry Lyndall Watsons birth day, according to the best of my recollection.

Wednesday, 28 May 1845

Lat: Long: Theremometer 62. A fresh breeze and the ship heads her course, nothing new except a large flock of the beautiful Cape pigeon around the ship to-day.

Thursday, 29 May 1845

A fair wind, had general quarters this evening, no body hurt, several of the officers practicing with pistols at a mark--The wind hauled ahead about 8 o'clock--and came on to blow, from the N.

Friday, 30 May 1845

Blowing a stiff Northern. We passed the island of Juan Fernandez on yesterday--made the coast of chili this evening--

Saturday, 31 May 1845

Lat. Long. Theremometer: 65 &c. Blowing fresh and ahead, made Valpariaso point.

Sunday, 1 June 1845

Came to anchor off the City of Valpariaso this evening, received news from the U.S. as late as the 1st of March some of the officers received letters from home.

Monday, 2 June - Tuesday, 10 June 1845

There was nothing occurred very interesting, we received on board sixty thousand pounds of Ships Bread--Land[ed] Dr Crump and his son. Dr. C. is our minister to chili--We found on our arrival The Brandywine, St. Louis and the Perry--all composing the East India Squadron and bound home. I wrote two letters by them to Mrs. W.--sent my May Muster roll home by the Frigate Brandywine.

Wednesday, 11 June 1845

We sailed to-day for Callao. Sent my June Muster roll & Quarterly returns to [Marine] Capt. [Ward] Marston to be forwarded.

Thursday, 12 June 1845

Lat: Long: Theremometer 65. A fine Breeze all day, the ship 11 & 12 Knots per hour.

Friday, 13 June - Wednesday, 18 June 1845

Lat: Long: Theremometer 67. The Breeze continues and we bid fair an unusual passage. In fact we had a fine Breeze all the way to Callao. The theremometer gradually rising--Nothing new occurred during the passage--And we came to anchor in Callao Bay the evening 18th of June, having made the passage in seven 7 days and four hours sea account.

Thursday, 19 June - Tuesday, 22 July 1845

The following are Principal occurances from the 19th of June to the 22nd of July. This is [the] season of the year denominated winter out here, but at no time has [the] Theremometer fallen below 65, and for by far the greater portion [of the] time it was 72, its average range is 68, although it never rains in this climate and at this season of the year you may see snow laying on the Andes, yet

the dews are most prodigious, very penetrating and will wet a person in a very short time but does not fall in sufficient quantity, to be of any or but little benefit to vegetation. Cattle and stock of every kind suffer very much at this season of the year, as the valley is apparently without vegetation or at least there is but little nutriment in what there is. Callao has no attractions as its amusements are only calculated to call in play all the evil passion, and practices of our nature. Gaming, Drinking, and the various other permiscous evils are here displayed in bold relief, to allure captivate and debase the thoughtless and wayward passions and appetites of the young and even of the old. On the 30th of June the Portsmouth went over to the island of St. Lorenzo, for the purpose of Practicing her crew at Target firing. The men did extraordinary well making shots with the big guns, that would not have disgraced a first rate riffle shot. The Marines were landed and prove themselves superior shots. I must here take occasion to say that the Marine Guard of this ship is one of the Most superior I have ever seen, and maintain with increased lustre the far famed reputation of their Corps. July 4th returned yesterday evening from the Island. This morning at 8 o'clock dressed ship in honor of this the anniversary of our Independence. At twelve o'clock The Savannah Portsmouth Levant, a French Corvette, the English 74, Collingwood and Frigate Fisguard [Fisgard], and the Peruvian Fort on shore, Fired a salute of 26 guns each in honor of the day. All the shipping in the harbor hoisted their colors, and the American merchant ships were dressed off with Flags. There were several dinner parties given, one by the Commodore, and a very large and splendid one in Lima, by the Americans, to [which] a large number were invited. This [day] over and all was quiet. July 21st The schooner shark arrived with the May Mail. We all got letters. I got two from my wife. The Levant sailed on saturday the 19th July and consequently lost her letters for the present. July 22nd this morning received orders to be ready for sea this evening. On the 12th July I resigned the Cater ship to Dr Wood with consent of all and much to their satisfaction as they had all become tired of me, and me of the cater ship--

July 22nd at 5 o'clock got under[way] and stood out to sea with a light breeze, bound to the Sandwich Islands, for provissions and from there for the North West coast and the coast of Mexico. All delighted at going to sea.--

List of the Officers

J. B. Montgomery commander,
 Lieuts J. S. Missroon, R. Forrest, W. S. Schenck, W. A. Bartlette,
 Surgeon W. M. Wood, Assistant Surgeon C. H. Oakly, Purser J. H.
 Watmaugh Master J[ohn]. Wilkinson, H. B. Watson Lt: Comdg: the Marine
 Guard. Midshipmen, [William E.] Gamble, [Edward C.] Grafton, [Stan-
 wix] Gansevoort, [Hunter] Davidson, [James] Herron [Heron], Parrish,
 [John H.] Tillotson [Daniel C.] Heguenin [Hugunin];--Capt Clerk E.
 Montgomery--Boatswain Whitaker, Gunner, Randell, Carpenter, Wisner;
 Sail Maker, Bruce.--

Marines--

Sergts Wiatt & Miller,
Corporal Smith & Heyler,
Music Crocker & Steele,
Privates Barlette, & Briggs
" Burnham, & Bernes
Belford & +Burke
Carlton! & ! Coolridge
Cunningham & Conolly
D'Arely! & +Kothe
McGowen & Miller
+Mooney & Moulton
Reamy! & Richardson
Sample & Scott
Scott & +Sullivan
+Waters & Walker
Wilder

+ Those marked thus have been sent to the Fr Constitution
! Those marked thus have joined from the Constitution
The first were sent home for discharge, their term of
service having expired.

Lt. Forrest & Schenck Surgeons Wood & Oakly and act. Md. Wilkinson
have all been detached from this ship, and also Midsh. Gamble,
Davidson and Tillitson. And Lt [Joseph W.] Revere, act. Lt. [Ben
F. B.] Hunter, act. M. Harrison Asst. Surgeon [Andrew A.] Henderson
& [Marius] Duval [Duvall] and Midship. [Charles S.] Bell & [Andrew
W.] Johnson have been ordered to this ship in place of those de-
tached.

Wednesday, 23 July 1845

I have dispensed with the Latitude and Longitude, as also the there-
mometer, as unimportant to my purpose. We are now fairly under[way]
and St. Lorenzo has sunk below the horizon as we hope to our view
for at least twelve months, The weather cloudy and cool.

Thursday, 24 July 1845

The weather cloudy, breeze fresh, and it is becoming much warmer.
The midshipmen permitted to take deck under the supervision of a
Lieut.

Friday, 25 July 1845

Fresh breeze. Cloudy with occassional showers, quite warm. We have
daily exercises of the Marines, and divisional exercises at the Big
guns by the sailors.

Saturday, 26 July 1845

Fresh Breeze, passing clouds, quite warm. A number of Flying Fish, and one or two whales seen to day.

Sunday, 27 July 1845

The breeze continues fresh and fair, Making an average of two hundred miles per day. Had service this morning.

Monday, 28 July 1845

No difference from yesterdays.

Tuesday, 29 July 1845

Same as yesterday. The Boatswain who has [been] very sick for a day or two past is much better to-day. Several of the officers and men complaining of rheumatic pains colds &c. consequent upon the sudden change from cool to warm weather.

Wednesday, 30 July 1845

Nothing new.

Thursday, 31 July 1845

Quite warm. Cloudy, Light Breeze the ships rolls a good deal, not much doing preparing for General quarters this evening. At three o'clock had general quarters. These are sham fights without powder or ball, consequently no body was killed or wounded. Nearly a Calmn, Latitude $1^{\circ} 53' 00''$. South. Longitude $104^{\circ} 15' 00''$ West. July Muster Roll sent from Honiolulu.

Friday, 1 August 1845

Cloudy Light breeze, nothing new.

Saturday, 2 August 1845

Light breeze Cloudy. Theremometer 76.

Sunday, 3 August 1845

Fresh breeze had service, very warm.

Monday, 4 August 1845

[Fresh breeze] very warm, cloudy[.] Engaged all day moving my bunk, and Bureau, my intention was to give more room in my room and make it more convenient, but I believe I have failed of my intention, however I will not yet despond.--

Tuesday, 5 August 1845

Fresh breeze, very warm, the crew put on white or summer clothing to-day. The Marines do not dress in a white clothing, arising from the facts that they cannot have their linen clothes washed at sea so as to make a respectable appearance, and also that the government allowance of linen clothing is not sufficient for the men to wear them when on fatigue duty.

Wednesday, 6 August 1845

Cloudy with occassional showers. The weather very warm.

Thursday, 7 August 1845

Cloudy and warm. Light breeze.

Friday, 8 August 1845

[Cloudy and warm] nearly a calmn.

Saturday, 9 August 1845

Cloudy with rain very warm & no wind.

Sunday, 10 August 1845

Very warm & cloudy had service, very little wind.

Monday, 11 August 1845

Very warm, Cloudy with squalls of rain and breeze much fresher. Thomas Jones seaman, received a dozen on bare back for Theft.

Tuesday, 12 August 1845

Excessively warm, cloudy and rain nearly all day, blowing fresh[.] At 8 P. M. reefed Topsails.

Wednesday, 13 August 1845

Continues warm, with rain in squalls.

Thursday, 14 August 1845

[Continues warm, with rain in squalls.]

Friday, 15 August 1845

[Continues warm,] breeze steady with rain.

Saturday, 16 August 1845

[Continues warm, breeze steady with rain.]

Sunday, 17 August 1845

Light breeze, and warm. Had service, performed by the Capt. using the church of England form, some rain during the day.

Monday, 18 August 1845

Fresh breeze but warm, considerable rain during the day and night.

Tuesday, 19 August 1845

Fresh breeze and warm with rain.

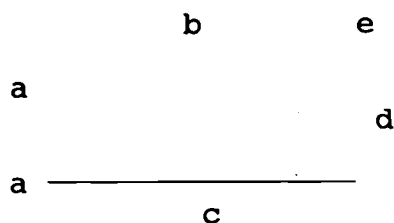
Wednesday, 20 August 1845

Made the land last night and stood off and on the shore during the night, took on board a pilot about eleven o'clock A. M. and stood into the harbor of Helo usually called Byron's Bay--where we anchored about four o'clock P. M. completely surrounded by the boats of the natives. They appear to be a happy race, nearly naked in fact they are entirely naked with the exception of a small strip of cloth around the middle fastened between the legs, they live on fruit and a species of bread fruit which is represented as a very wholesome article.

Thursday, 21 August 1845

Light breeze and quite warm--spent the day on shore. Landed at the mouth of [a] river from which we obtained water for the ship. The scene is majestic, the Banks are formed of steep and jagged cliffs of Rocks, with innumerable water falls and cascades, the limpid clearness of the water, and the rays of the sun as it penetrates thro the moving of the trees and shrubs which line either bank gave it not a romantic but a peculiarly pleasing appearance. Hundreds of the natives were seating upon either bank this being their usual place of bathing,--Men women & children bathing in the cool Clear waters of this lovely and romantic basins of this limpid stream, after amusing myself with viewing the natives, at their gambolings in the water, and having seen some young females 15 to 20 years leap from the peaks or cliffs 30 to 60 feet high into water, in which they seem as perfectly at home as so on the land and perform all the evolutions in most pleasing and graceful manner of a perfect unnason in swimming and impressing me strongly with the idea that they were amphibious in habit if not in nature. I ascended the hill and walk[ed] through some of their Torro patches. This Torro is nothing more than the wild onion or indian turnip of the U.S. I went into some of their houses where I was astonished to see, the extreme neatness and tasteful appearance of the decorations and

order and accomm[odation] which they presented. These huts are built by stakes being driving into the ground, at two or three feet apart, with a slight angle, which are weather boarded up with mats of straw, they are never more than one story which varies very much in height but generally about 30 feet, with shids on either side, the floors are covered with mats of extremely neat workmanship. The houses have a shid in front under which the natives sit in the cool of the evening, and rooms appear to built and attached to the main building, as the inmates are pressed for room, The main building is screened off with a mat about seven feet wide and the length of the width of the house, behind this the dirt floor is more elevated, and there [are] four or more thicknesses of mats laid on this upon which the whole family male and female adult youth and infants sleep, proving the old saying in relation to that worthy class the quakers, that in hot weather they all bundle, the houses very seldom have any windows and but two doors, vegetation grows up to the door. The tall cocoa nut tree grows here in all its native grandieure reaching from eighty to one hundred feet, with[out] leaf or limb except on the very top which resembles very much an open umbrella,--The bread fruit grows here, this tree attains various heights, but as a general rule seldom more than eighty feet. The limbs grow in a beautiful disender very similar to the large fig tree, The fruit was green, and had not arrived at maturity, it is round and about twice the size of the goose egg. This tree gives a very good shade, there are great variety of other trees, both useful and ornamental. I saw indigo growing wild in every direction, the natives appear to pay but little attention to it. Cultivation, a variety of flowers and other vegetation apparently from an exotic origin grow and flourish here, many of them the same as I have seen in N. Carolina. The lilac the sweet briar rose and many bulbous flowers, crab grass seem to flourish with peculiar exuberance. The soil is light of a dark reddish appearance, resembling much the soil of western N. Carolina. The whole country however is volcanic, and through all the valleys are very fine and never failing streams of water, fed by the constant rains and evaporation of the mountains above them, offering to the enterprise of man, water power and facilities equal if not superior to any in the world--The harbor of hilo is form[ed] by a coral weath which nearly [runs] from cocoa nut point to [the] opposite shore, the bay is in shape thus:--



A. is coconut point. B. is Hilo. C. is the river from whence the ship obtain water, D. is entrance. E. is a coral weath under water,

which with a strong wind from the seaward creates a very heavy swell, and would doubtless be dangerous and unsafe for vessels. This Island is called Hawaii and is the largest of the group. The Missionaries have several stations on this island. There is a large church at Hilo, of its progress I am unable to speak of its utility I cannot form from what I saw form any accurate accessions. The natives, are homely with broad faces and a large flat nose, eyes of a yellow or reddish, with a skin of a yellow or brownish color, the mass of the people appear to have a cutaneous disease, and was revolting to the eye, as well as the fragrance of their bodies was offensive to the smell, It is said that promiscuous concubinage is not so great now as formerly, but judging from what I saw I infer that it is open and public exhibition is all that is suppressed. And if it was regarded formerly by natives as a virtue, it is now looked upon as means to procure money, hence parents are led to bring their children to the banquet of prostitution for sake of money of which they are peculiarly fond. And whatever good effects may have been introduced by preaching and practice of the missionaries, I am convinced that it is counterbalanced by the lurid and lascivious conduct of the crews of merchantmen and man of war which visit these islands and hence an argument is furnished for those who are really chaste and virtuous, similar to that furnished to the Bushman of the East, who are opposed to the many innovations made by their new task masters the missionaries upon their ancient forms and religious customs and ceremonies.

The Reverents Dr [Eli S.] Cowen [Corwin] and [Henry M.] Lyman assisted by their ladies have schools here for the education of the native children but I believe it is not contradicted by any that, but little benefit will be done for the present generation, and it is only to be hoped that the rising generation by becoming civilized and Americanized may be benefit, by the time this however is effected the anglo saxon blood will be pretty generally found penetrating the veins of the few surviving Hawaiians, The natives tractible mild and inoffensive and appear to have imbibed the idea or fact that there was cast under a more unfavorable star, than that of their new made friends, my own impression is, that in twenty years the native population will be extinct and these favored islands the property of some adventurous people, or potent state. England has dyed the sands of India of Hindoostan and of Affghastan with blood, she commenced by sending adventurers of the purple and robe under the garb of christian missionaries to ameliorate the benighted condition of the ignorant but contented savage, France has followed. Spain, is now reaping in tears of bitterest anguish and forlorn poverty the treasons inflicted under the sanction of a surplanted missionary the distresses she occasioned the races she has exterminated, the countries she has subsidized for the paltry accumulation of a little gold. And it is America the land of the free and the home of the brave, to be classed with this sacriligious band under the canopy of adventerous and bigoted system of missionaries, but enough.

Friday, 22 August 1845

nothing doing.

Saturday, 23 August 1845

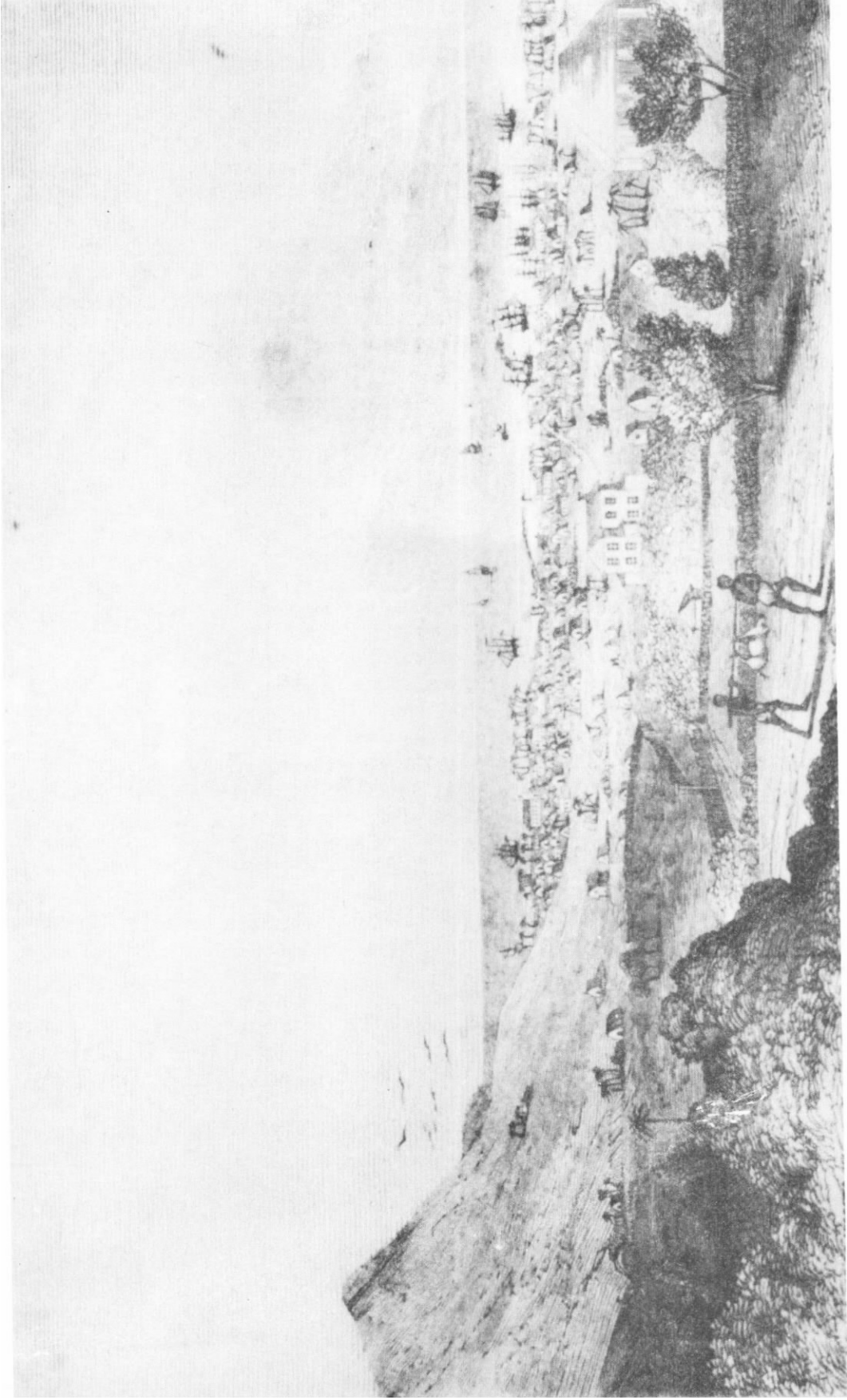
got under way last night about 12 o'clock bound to Honolulu island of Oahu.

Sunday, 24 August 1845

made the island of Oahu made the harbor about 11 o'clock took on board a pilot, and came to anchor about 5 o'clock, found the Levant Capt. [Hugh N.] Page here, she arrived this morning about two hours before us, she sailed from Callao three days before us, we stopped at Hilo three days thus beating clearly six days in the passage, and being 10 days a head of her as we are watered and she require[s] that time, to fill her water. The Brittish sloop of war Talbot went to sea this evening--

Honolulu, general remarks, hereafter, on various subject mater

It appears that the original discovery by these islands was made by a Captain [James] Cook in the year 1775. At which time the natives, were wild savage and addicted to cannibalism. Ruled by separate despotic Chiefs in tribes; the lives, liberties and property of the people being held only at the will and pleasure of the chiefs. They were entirely ignorant of all even the most remote idea of civilization or any of the arts consequent upon a knowledge of civilization. All the requisite necessities of life or for supporting life, was spontaneously springing from the soil, bounteously given by the hand of Providence for the support of these his creation. The natives according to the religious opinion of civilized man were idolitrous in the extreme, worshipping images, and performing human sacrifices, much after the manners of the ancients, Prostitution was legalized among them. Each chief having his long train of wives or concubines, and among the lower classes, as it is but natural it should be the obligations of matrimony was altogether unknown, And unfortunately, civilized man in his first communication with them, practiced widely different from the precepts which they preached, as I am informed that it is but recently that many of them have become contented with one mistress, and the appearance of half breeds is already quite numerous, Since the discovery of the islands the population has decreased in [a] most astonishing ratio. There are numerous causes assigned for this, but I am informed that no one cause has contributed so extensively as venereal diseases, this disease was disseminated among them by the sailors of whale ships and other vessels which have visited them, And at Hilo the mass of the natives appeared to be affected with a scabby eruption on the skin and a species of serofulous infections, which appear to have been generated, by venereal complaints transmitted from Parent to child through several generations,



Honolulu, Sandwich Islands

Honolulu is situated in a delightful valley on the island of Oahu. It is the residence of the King, and the principal commercial Depot in the islands, The commercial portions of the inhabitants, are most american with some English, French, Chinese and a few native merchants, It has a very fine harbor, formed by coral reefs, which is large enough to accommodate about 100 vessels, The Missionaries established themselves on these islands in the year 1819 and have been successively augmented by reinforcements from the U.S. until the present time, when their number on the several islands collectively amounts to 61. males and 69. Females, Of these some have died and others have returned home consequently the largest number of operatives at any time in the field has not exceeded 80 or forty families, These people have been engaged in establishing schools, and reforming and civilizing the people, they have made considerable progress. The Missionaries are protestants and Catholics, The first belong to that class of protestants called congregationalist, differing I believe in no very essettial point except in name from the Presbyterian, I learn that they the protestants, have 70 churches and 330 school houses, two hundred and thirty of these are now as churches, The whole number of person embaced in their denonations infants and adults amount to 43,000, number of scholars at the different schools is 17,000, and the number of Catechumen 12,000. They have a number of high schools which are I believe included in the above enumeration.

The Catholic Missionaires have been established but five years on the islands, they have 90. churches, 110 school houses, 14,000 members and 3,000 scholars. There are but nine Priest engaged in this laborious and praiseworthy and philanthropic service. It is not the place for me to draw comparisons, figures speak for themselves. A Seperate school is established for the education of the young chiefs, or rather Princes and Princesses, They are educated in the English language, and protestant religion. The King Kamehameha [III], has a very commodious Palace in the village and a very neat country residence, he is very closely watched by Dr [Gerrit P.] Jud [Judd] the Minister of the interior. The King is very fond of billiards and nine pins, and was formerly much addicted to intemperance, hence the careful guardianship of Dr Jud, fearless that if he should have too much his own way that he would take to drinking again--Property is here held very similar to the ancient feudal system of the English. The King and Chiefs being the only landed propreitors on the islands, and the mass of the people being held as serfs or slaves. Required by the long established law or custom of the islands to work so many days for the King, that is one third of the time, and one third of their time for the particular Chief or Chiefs in whose district the[y] reside, hence there is but little time left to them, which they have uniformly devoted to sensual pleasures, and the performance of their accustomed religious duties. Strenuous efforts are being made to induce the King and chiefs to bring their lands into a fair and liberal market and encourage the natives to buy. This most assuredly would be a most just and wholesome regulation. For then every family would consider themselves

as forming a part of government, and feel himself operating not only for the good of the general government, but for his immediate family. There is no doubt that this system would do more to moralize and civilize the natives than are the missionary efforts which could be exerted. The rapid influx of Foreigners particularly from the U. States, will be of incal[c]ulable advantage to the progressive improvement of the natives in agriculture Mechanics manufactures, and commerce. And the observance of the faith which is usually observed between independent powers, be observed towards these islands there is no room to doubt that [they] will become a prosperous wealthy and an important people. The U. States has a capital of between 15,000,000 and 20,000,000, of dollars, invested in the whale fishing in these sea's, and these islands are the general rendezvous of the shipping for refitting and procuring supplies, hence it is of the utmost importance [to] the U. States that these islands should maintain there independence. And further in the event of U. States being driven into a war with England, in relation to the oregon question, it would be [of the] utmost importance that these island be kept neutral, or under the protectorate of the U. States. In a military point a birds eye view will suffice, to portray the large figure which the character of these isles and the influence which their position will exert in the prosecution and termination of such a war. It is true that the magnificent harbor of san sanfrisco [Francisco], could be easily taken from the Mexicans. I am however think that it would conduce more to the honor and integrity of the U. States, to maintain the independence of these islands, than pursue merely by the principle of Force, a line of conduct, deprecated by every principle of international law.

Monday, 25 August - Thursday, 4 September 1845

[No journal entries]

Friday, 5 September 1845

Got under way this evening at 5 o'clock, and stood out of the harbor of Honolulu. A Mr. [Francis] Johnson came on board as passenger, he being employed by the U.S. Commissioner the Hon Mr. [George] Brown as bearer of Dispatches to the government. This gentleman came on board at the last hour, it being the wish of Mr. Brown that the Hawaiian authorities should not be apprised of the capa[c]ity in which Mr. J. left the islands, and farther Mr. B. is solicitous of getting his dispatches home, before the arrival of the Hawaiian government Dispatch. My own conviction, is that Mr. Brown is a very poor representative, and inefficient Diplomatist, and also that the Ministers of his Hawaiian Majesty are [a] set of reckless adventurers, regarding the interest of the government only so far as that interest will conduce to their own personal advantage. Ready at all times to side with that government who will contribute most to meet their own personal desires. In short a set of political auctioneers. Having set a price upon the Hawaiian islands, but trying to get a much greater sum if possible a species of hired

legalized political gamblers. The Portsmouth behaved very well to-day, but was worked extremely badly, the men worked apparently without life, certainly without pride or amination, and the orders were issued with too much precipitation, and in a tone altogether too confused. I am however persuaded that the personal that is the crew possess the Capacity of making not only an excellent but a magnificent crew. The knowledge of human nature, does not appear to have attracted the notice or been the study of those who govern.

Saturday, 6 September 1845

A fresh breeze, but dead a head;--About 3 o'clock while tacking ship, A hammock was accidentally knocked overboard. A Boat was lowered and the ship hove too. The first Lieut in the Boat made an unsuccessful effort to find the hammock, after wearing [the] ship a time or two, and making a bungling fiat of it, the boat came along side when another very unseamanlike display was exhibited, finally they wore ship again bringing the boat that was down and to be hoisted up to lee-ward, the boat was hosited, and as is usual every thing became quiet and settled. At sunset when the hammocks were piped down it appeared that the lost one belonged to Edmund Burke, one of the Marines composing the Guard. By the loss of his hammock, this poor fellow has lost his mattress and two Blankets besides other bedding and articles of value to him. I regret it very much for besides this loss, he will be subjected to the heavy expense of an entire new outfit, an expense really heavy when we consider the very small pay of the soldier. I [was] just informed by Dr. Oakly that the sandwich Islands were dicovered by Capt. Cook in 1775, something which I was not certain of before. But the worthy doctor is in error when he fancies that I had informed him that they were discovered in 1750. Sent Augst. Muster roll from Honolulu by the Whale ship South America.

Sunday, 7 September 1845

The weather fine, breeze light. As usual the Capt gave us quite a long service to-day. After reading the prayers of the Episcopal church service, and two lessons from the Bible, the first from Daniel, In relation [to] Belshazzer celebrated feast, where he uses the sacred vessels, taken by his father Nebuchadnezar from the house of God. When a strange hand wrote something upon the wall, which much puzzleth the King. And he offers a robe of scarlet and a gold chain, together with office of rank and authority in the Kingdom to anyone who will interpret the writing, when one Daniel gave the required interpretation, and it came to pass on that night Belshazer the King was slain by Darius the King of the Meads.--The second was from Mathew, in relation to [the] estimate placed by mankind upon the goods of this life in detriment to the eternal welfare hereafter, after this we had a long sermon, purporting to have been delivered by a preacher by the [name] of Cooper. The Capt. no doubt thinks himself a pious man, and I believe he is honest in his belief. I

feel persuaded however, that he believes no religion as good as that he professes, hence a want of charity.

Monday, 8 September 1845

During Last night there were several very heavy squalls with rain took royals and Topgallantsails and took a reef in Topsails, made sail again at 6 A. M. blowing fresh,-- nothing of note occurred during the Day until about sunset, immediately after quarters the Capt ordered all hands called to reef Topsails, The men were called and the top men sent aloft, the Mizen top men, being more expert got through first, The fore and Main through, the sails were set, when the fore and Main top men were called aft and reprimanded, for having made a bad reef and having been too long in executing the evolution, all which would have been very well if there had been any plausible or reasonable cause for it, but poor Jack must submit, however the sails were loosed and reefed over again. Issued some clothing from the Purser's Department to the Guard to-day, And Drew a pair of shoes and one yard of Ribbon, for myself. Price 87 1/2 cts. Dr. Oakly, Midshipmen Herron & Parish on the sick list.

Tuesday, 9 September 1845

The weather pleasant, breeze fresh, and still ahead, exercised the guard in the manual of arms;--Passed Midshipman Wilkinson (our Master) quite unwell to-day, said to have some affection of the liver. Dr Oakly complaining a good deal, the doctor's is a singular as well as a serious attack, it being a swelling behind the left ear, which has been gradually increasing for some four or five weeks, partially relieved at times of means of poultices, he contemplates having it opened. Midshipmen Parrish and Herron about the same. The first Lt complaining some this evening. The rest of the officers and Crew generally well. I neglected to mention in the proper place, a change which had been [made] in the ward servants. The old cook [Andrew] Robinson, was dismissed charged with a want [of] knowledge in the culinary art, as also a want of cleanliness, and his place was supplied at Honolulu by an artist as he calls himself, in the person of a French West India Negro, who really has some pretensions to a cook, but I am far from placing him so far superior to old Robinson, and I am persuaded that there are many worse cooks than the old man, who did his best to please. But I fear, that it is out [of] the power of one man to please so many different taste. The ward room steward applied for and obtained his discharge, his place was also [taken] at Honolulu by a negro so black that ebony would be a grateful relief beside him. There were some other minor changes among the boys. The cook and steward of a mess on board ship are the most important characters which figure in a sea faring life, and too much labor and care cannot be employed in securing persons of character to fill these important offices.

Wednesday, 10 September 1845

The weather cool and pleasant, breeze fresh and still ahead. Exercised the guard in the manual of arms. Dr Oakly and Mr Wilkinson quite unwell to-day, Quite a dinner party in the Cabin to-day, this being the anniversary of the Battle of lake Erie, in which Capt Montgomery was engaged: I heretofore determined not [to] advert to casual conversations which take place among the officers upon general topics, But the observations to-day turned upon a question, upon which I have somewhat reflected and have conceived it proper to commit my reflections, for my own satisfaction, Difficulties having arisen at Honolulu between the U.S. Commercial Agent and ministers of his Hawaiian Majesty, much has been said of a acrimonious character by both parties. It will be well for me to inquire into [the] character of the persons who figure in this business, and then into the causes which have led to the disputes. I may here observe that officers and strangers generally have aided with one or the party according to their bias. It seems that a Mr. George Brown, formerly an editor of a Political newspaper in Boston received the appointment of U.S. Commissioner to the Islands at the hands of John Tyler Esqr. President of the U. States for the purpose of concluding a treaty of Friendship and Commerce in behalf of the U.S. with these islands. There is also a consular and commercial agent appointed by the same authority to reside at these islands. The treaty I believe has never been finally concluded;--His Majesty the King of the Hawaiian islands in forming his cabinet, or rather in selecting his councilors and ministers of state. Selects from among the foreign residents. Men who have expatriated themselves from their native country, and become adventurers, ready for any and every employment. Dr. G. P. Jud, formerly connected professionally with the Americans board of foreign Missions, and was employed at the time in that capacity, was selected by his Majesty as minister of foreign affairs and a Mr. [John] Ricord a native of New York is appointed Attorney General. It will be observed that these Men have become Hawaiian subjects, by naturalization and have taken the oaths of allegiance. It appears that the King had pledged to the citizens of the U. States the rights and privileges that were extended to the most favored nations in friendship with these islands. A native is appointed Governor of Honolulu, and judge of the superior Courts, This is a man of standing among the Natives, and would have answered very well, for the present semi-civilized condition of the natives, as an arbiter for settling the various personal difficulties which might arise among them, but as profoundly ignorant of law the principles of law and the commercial regulations observed between natives as it is possible for a human being to be. Neither speaking nor comprehending the English language in which all their transactions are conducted. It appears also that by a treaty concluded between this and the English Government, that in all cases where an English subject is to be tried by a jury, that the English commercial agent shall be empowered to select such jury, and farther that the said jury, shall be all foreigners where question in dispute are between foreigners. And that one half of the jury shall be appointed as

above and of the same class where the matter in dispute is between an Englishman and a native, and the other half natives. It will be observed that this judge is both ignorant of the language and the law, and that this Attorney General is the constitutional adviser of his Majesty the King and his Excellency the Judge. And also prosecuting attorney before this Court. Now it appears that an American citizen by the name of Wiley, (a notorious character) is charged with the felonious crime of Rape, (Felonious by our law) But a simple Misdemeanor by Hawaiian law, punishable by a fine of Fifty Dollars and imprisonment. This This man is apprehended on a writ issued by his Honor and lodged in the Fort to await his trial, It seems however that he had a hearing before the police or inferior court and was fined \$50 and sentenced to two months imprisonment by his honor, who appears to act in the double capacity of Majistrate and judge. This man Wiley supported by the U.S. Consul appeals from his decission to a jury, it is granted through the interference of Mr. Brown. This appeal arising on the ground that there had been adduced before the Majistrate, no testimony which could [in-] criminate the prisoner. The Court meets. The Consul Mr. Hooper claims the right of selecting the jury, upon this head the Attorney General and Dr Jud demurred at first but afterwards accede to the Consuls demand. When the prisoner prayed a reversion of the former direction. Evidence is produced, when it is clearly shown not to be a case of Rape, but of seduction, by the consent of the female for and in consideration of the sum of \$10, however the jury find him guilty of a violation of the laws of these Islands, when by the influence of the same legal advisers, who had been prosecutors and persecutors, the judge confirms the former sentence. The Consul complained that the judgement was not correct, and also that he considered it an anomaly in jurisprudence for the prosecuting Attorney to be judge jury and prosecutor, and that the man was unjustly punished, as there was not evidence sufficiently clear to convict him. The idea of the Crime of Rape or Seduction bears on its face every thing that is repulsive to morals Reason or good order. But among the semi civilized race it is a thing of very common occurrence. For among the Chiefs, they but intimate to a female their desire and a non compliance is the forfeit of their lives, but this is said to be gradually subsiding. However the Crime was made a simple misdemeanor in the code of laws adopted by this Government, in order it is said not to excite the opposition of the chiefs. Now from all this I conclude. First That the man Wiley, is guilty of a violation of the laws of this island against Fornication, And should suffer the Penalty. Second That it was the duty of the Consul to see that the man had justice meeted out to him. Third That the Court is a farce, in consequence of the ignorance of the Judge. Fourthly That the man Ricord could not justly be prosecutor, and then leave the rostrum and ascend to the Bench and dictate the sentence to the judge. Fifthly that the man Ricord was primiarly an interested person, and lastly, that Both the Men Jud & Ricord are seeking fortunes at the expense and disgrace of his Hawaiian majesties government, possessing no real attachment to his government, having no ties with the people, differing in their manners

and customs from the natives; that they are but adventurers; and weided by any influence which promises them the most success.

Thursday, 11 September 1845

The weather cool and pleasant, breeze light. Dr Oakly, and Mr. Wilkinson some better to-day. Had general quarters to-day. I may be permitted to say, that I conceive the improvement of the Crew in the exercise of their guns, similar to the improvement of Pat's Pig, backwards. It is very easy to stand on the poop Deck and give orders, and it is equally easy for the guns Crew to slight their evolutions, however as it passes in that glorious confusion, in which every thing that is done, is executed on board this ship, the assumption that it is done right, and executed in the most approved modern style agreeable to the very modern Tactics of that self constituted conniesure in military Tactics, particularly Marine Artillery and Naval gunnery, The beautiful and singularly decorous confusion, which ever accompanies, the evolution of repelling boarders, is not only entirely new, but exceedingly rich & racey. The stentorian thunders which are yelped out from the poop Deck, comes whistleing with so much jumbled confusion and gutterall harmony, that I defy the acute hearing of the most sensative ear, yea of the most acute apparation to find out the meaning, but it seems the masses move by instinct, as the mighty bleater of the poop Deck, assumes one [of] the most complaisant smiles, when he dilates his lungs and, his fancy chins falls bellowing to your quarters boarders. The Pickemen and Marines, stretched in single file the whole length of the ship, makes a furious onslaught, when they leave their half fought battle amid the thundering roar of away firemen away, and ere the buckets have lanyards, they are discomfiled, by the howling blast of away sail trimmers away, when these in their turn are arrested in their hurry^o to repair sails, by another thunder burst of silence run out and secure, when my complaisant trumpeter, takes a turn or two on the poop Deck struting as majistically as though he just [has] been proclaimed victor of Navarino, or a conqueror at Naupactus [Navpaktos], when all this delightful confusion is bought to a close by that still sweet voice crying beat the retreat, and lo the skipper walks around the deck to inquire how many shots have been fired, when to the utter astonishment of the amazed crew it is announced that one hundred and ninty-seven shots have been fired, when in fact not more than one third of that number had been the fact. The day closes by reefing Topsails.

Friday, 12 September 1845

The weather cool and pleasant, breeze fresh and fair. Two ordinary seaman punished to-day. The first Mathew Fagan, a smart active son of the Emerald Isle;--and very orderly and respectful man. He however is so unfortunate as to get into bad over, with _____ On this occassion one of the sub-captains of the Top in which he is station[ed], reported him for insolence to him, his superior, he is put in the Brig and kept there three or four days when he is brought

to the Mass, where the skipper delievers himself of a lecture, (of which by the by he is pretty generally pregnant). And poor Fagan is found guilty while protesting in his innocence, and is tucked up, and given one dozen with a ropes end, nautically called a colt. I believe myself that both Fagan and the other man were equally to blame and both ought to have been punished alike, And further the colt is contrary to Law, and prohibited specially by a regulation from the Navy Department. But this however is but in keeping with other illegal proceedings in this ship which I shall have occasion to notice. The other case was one of disrespect also. The prisoner in this was named Boody, a stupid aninate and indolent fellow, who has scarely sense enough to obey an order or even to comprehend it when he is ordered. In this case the Carpenter gave him an order, to assist in taking down the railing around the after hatch, which he obeyed very reluctantly and spoke very disrepectfully to the Carpenter; I witnessed this case and am prepared to say that Boody deserved to be punished. He was punished with one dozen with the colt, the same as Fagan. Now independent of the positive regulation of the Navy Department, The law in relation to this case read thus at page 63 Article 30 of the law for the better government of the Navy. "No commanding officer shall, of his own authority discharge a commissioned or warrant officer, nor strike, nor punish him otherwise than by suspension or confinement, nor shall he of his own authority, inflict a punishment on any private beyond twelve lashes with a cat-of-nine-tails, nor shall he suffer any wired, or other than a plain cat-of-nine tails, to be used on board his ship;" There is another clause in this same article which is frequently violated, and often with severity, and poor Jack is made to suffer by such violation. The clause reads thus; "Nor shall any officer (except such commander be absent for a time by leave) order or inflict any other punishment than confinement, for which he shall account on the return of such absent Commanding officer." If there was any necessity for law to be more plainly stated than above, I would suggest, that its interpretation by an intelligent Jury, and the emptying of the violaters pockets of some of the extravagant salaries which they receive would very soon put a stop to the infringement of this Law. Some time in the year 1835 or 1836 Congress passed a law establishing the apprenticeship system, which authorized the enlistment of boys as apprentices to serve not less than five years, in order to be made sailors, the government bind themselves by that law, to perform a contract that is to give the apprentice [a] certain amount of schooling, and also to learn then all the duties of a sailor. But unfortunately for the boys at least many of them, this law is not complied with. The first Lt of a ship takes a dislike to one or more of the boys and my word for it, the [boy] is required to do all the dirty work of the ship and at the end of the cruise is just as ignorant of the duties of a sailor is he was before he went on board the ship. Now on board this ship there is a boy by the name of C.....y who has been employed as a cleaner of the head, work which is generally performed by the most worthless negro on board the ship. This boy's time is now nearly out, and he states that he has had no schooling, and has not been instructed in any of

the duties of a sailor since he has been in the service. My opinion is that this boy can recover damages against the U. States before any court and jury in the country, and I am farther of opinion that the officers who have charge of these boys should be punished for neglecting to comply with requirements of the law. About four o'clock this evening the lookout at the mast head sang out sail, O, she [was] soon seen from the deck, when it appeared that she was anxious to speak [to] us, but regardless of her manoeuvres, this ship stood on her course, and when the ship found that she could not speak [to] us, she stood away on her course, showing American colors. Now what is the utility of the government of the U. States incurring the extraordinary expenses of Forty or fifty thousand dollars a year, in keeping this ship afloat in these seas if they are merely to run from port to port, and not speak [to any] american Whalers and merchantmen at sea when they meet them, now it may be that this poor fellow wanted assistance, and it is not improbable that some accident may have befallen him, for he was one of the hardy class, a large whaling ship, or he may have important information which it would have been to [the] interest of the U. States to know, but these are minor considerations. There are in these sea's, A Frigate at an expense of seventy-five thousand dollars a year, three sloops of War at an aggregate of one hundred and twenty-five thousand a year, one schooner at ten thousand a year and a store ship at about the same, showing the aggregate of two hundred and twenty thousand dollars a year, expensed annually for the avowed purpose of affording relief and assistance to our mercantile and whaling Marine. But so far as my observation has gone they are here to run from a few of the Ports on the coast and islands, in order for the officers to spend their time [as] pleasantly as possible. Further The Frigate has made one short cruise since she has been on the station, she has lain five months at a time in the bay of callao, the Warren and Levant, have been running between the ports on the coast of Mexico, apparently to look out for American interest, but in fact to violate the laws of the by smuggling money jewels and silver Ware. The Portsmouth is now in her passage to Monterey. The levant made a smuggling cruise on the coast of Mexico worth some thousands of dollars. Thus violating the laws of nations, and turning a national vessel into a piratical craft. One moment will suffice to show the injustice of this, Mexico has her tariff of duties, from this the government is supported, the U.S. has a naval cruising on her coast for the purpose of affording protection and assistance to our Mercantile Marine, but instead of affording this protution, they are engaged in violating the laws & smuggling. Again if this base practice is permitted by the government then the people should know it, in order that they might reduce the immense salaries allowed to these commissioned smugglers, & I may have occasion to advert [to] this subject again during my cruise. I will say no more just now, perhaps I may reflect some new light on the subject as all the squadron is ordered to the coast.

Saturday, 13 September 1845

Cool and pleasant, blowing very fresh all day, We had a dinner party in the ward room to-day. It will be remembered that [it] is [the] anniversary of the Battle of Baltimore, (our Carterer, Surgeon Wm. Maxwell Wood is a native of Baltimore,) Capt Montgomery and a Mr. Johnston, who is bearer of dispatches from our Commissioner Mr. Brown at the Hawaiian Islands, to the government at home, dine[d] with us. It was a very excellent dinner, and passed off very agreeably, I could not help remark what a change there seemed in wine bottles, I recollect the day when they would have required to have been filled up at least once or twice before the gentleman got through dinner, but on this occasion there was not, I am convinced a half dozen wine glass[es] used. In fact many of those who tasted it all merely sipped it when they were asked to drink wine, I was also please to remark that the Capt asked no body to drink wine, and I hope yet before the cruise is up to see wine as well as every thing else in the shape of liquor on board the ship specially prohibited. There are several now who do not use it [at] all, and I conceive it to be down right injustice to require me to incur an expense from which I shall receive no advantage or benefit. The weather so cool this evening that the crew were ordered to put on flannels and stockings a very wise and necessary order, had Quarters at sunset, and after quarters took one reef in topsails. Dr. Oakly and Mr Wilkinson some[what] better to-day but mending very slowly, the Dr is quite low spirited, and in fact I do wonder at it, as he has now been sick for several weeks, and there is little prospect of amendment.

Sunday, 14 September 1845

The weather quite cool, breeze fresh, some rain, had quarters at 10 o'clock as usual, the Capt inspected the crew, In consequence of a slight shower, the church was postponed until 11 A. M. when the Capt read the church of England service, and prayed, and a lesson from the Bible, he selected that beautiful passage or chapter from the sacred writings, in which our Savior has so beautiful set forth, the goodness of the creator in his dealings with his creation. It was the parable of the vineyard, in which the owner, went out at the 9th 10th and 11th hour, to procure laborers, and when the work was done paid them all alike, at which those who were first employed complained that those who had [worked] only half as long as they were paid just as much as they who had labored the whole day, for which our savior rebukes their envious and uncharitable manners. At sunset reef Topsails, Raining, About 11 o'clock Mr Wilkinson was seized with an extreme difficulty of breathing, which quite alarmed all hands of us, but which fortunately resulted in nothing serious. Mr Wilkinson has [been] sick now for some months, and his constitution seems to be considerably wrecked. It is thought that he will have to return home. Dr Oakly is something better, but still quite indisposed. The first Lieut has been complaining for a day or two, and appears to be indisposed, to be sick.

Monday, 15 September 1845

The weather cool, very little wind, and ahead. Exercised the Guard in manual of Arms, saw a good many of the black albatross flying around to-day. Reefed Topsails at sunset, cloudy and some appearance of squalls which are very common at this season of the year. Mr. Wilkinson better to-day, but still quite ill, Dr. Oakly still very much indisposed. Mr Herron who has been sick for several days, went on duty to-day, but is very far from being well and besides is very low spirited. I conceive it very imprudent in him to keep watch at night. Mr Parish who has been on the sick list for more than two months went to duty to-day, but the nature of his disease is such that a return may be at any time look[ed] for in a secondary form, The rest are all well.

Tuesday, 16 September 1845

The weather pleasant, breeze light but fair. Exercised the guard in the Manual of Arms, Mr Herron was discharged from sick list, was placed on it again last night he being yet too feeble to do duty or bear exposure to the night. Dr. Oakly and Mr. Wilkinson slightly improving. The rest well. The conversation at the tea table turned upon various question, some on the follies and improprieties of youth, and others on courting, and the merits of certain ladies. I have listened to the rehearses of persons in relation to their gallant exploits, but never in my life did I hear any thing so egotistical, and unmanly. A man with hardly a civil claim to civilization, but few well founded pretensions to good breeding, and less to good manners, by when nature has dwelt badly, as he has no pretensions to good looks ever, but rather is a tall loosely put together sort [of] walking apperation, with just sense enough to concoct mischief, but without sufficient brains to avert misery, discontented with the world, unhappy with himself and [illegible] to the good of all mankind, for such a character to attempt to speak of female beauty and merit is the height of absurdity, but what more could be expected from such medly compound of ill nature, ill looks, ill manners and illustrious ill luck which has attended this inellegant old man, whose disposition the frost of forty winters has not in the least improved, but congealed into a more obdurate moroseness.....--

Wednesday, 17 September 1845

The weather cool, breeze fresh, & fair. All the sick better to-day. The Coppers, a named given to madam rumor on board ship, is quite prolific in conjecture as to who will be the next commodore of the station, and the last name which she has divulged is Captain [George W.] Storer, I however expect that Captain [John D.] Sloat will not relinquish the command without [a fight] to retain it, at least a year or two longer. This change seems to be of the most exciting importance to many of the officers, I however care very little as regards myself, except that I should be very Glad if this

could be made the flag ship, as it would be of great pecuniary advantage to me, and no one needs it more than myself. At Tea table some sympathetic remarks were indulged [in] by several of the mess in relation to an unfortunate individual, who formerly belonged to the [ship], and was a surgeon. Dr. [Charles] C[hase]. was a man of most respectable deportment, of the most bland, urbane, and courteous manners, gifted with a mind far above mediocrity, with rare acquirements, and an exceedingly fair medical reputation, with great conversational powers, and every way very prepossessing in external appearance. But all these exalted attainments, these high mental acquirements, this extraordinary polish of manners, and singular combination of polish should be totally degraded by the delictious effects of intemperance, his mind degraded and destroyed, his reputation forever gone, his wife doomed [to] a melancholy dejectedness, to penury and want, to misery and disgrace, his children beggars and orphans in his life time, all produced by the pernicious practice of dram drinking. Yet notwithstanding this glowing example, this misery depicted in such legible colors, that cannot efface, this disgrace visiting the sick heart of woman and children, there are those of his former acquaintances and companions who still adhere to the baneful and disgusting practice.

Thursday, 18 September 1845

The weather cool and pleasant, breeze light and fair. Not feeling very well. I took a dose of oil this morning. The sick I believe are improving but very slowly. Saw a whale ship to-day standing to the westward, probably looking for whale. The discussion at supper turn[ed] upon intemperance, when the surgeon gave as the result of his observation that a man who was in the habit of drinking what is called moderately at twenty-five, is sure to be a Drunkard at forty-five, and many [illegible] very lamentable cases to prove his assertion. I feel persuaded that temperance is on [the] increase, and trust yet before the ship is laid up home that every soul in her may be a strong temperance advocate and practice what they advocate. A Boy by the Robbins was given one dozen to-day with the cat-of-nine-tails, on the bare back. It seems that a cross morose pretulent fellow who is playing [a] kind of second Capt in the mizen top reported the Boy for insolence, for which this punishment was given. Robbins is a lad about seventeen or eighteen years old, of a very mild and kind disposition, smart and active, vigilant and obedient, but perhaps may have been lead to commit himself by the vexations and tantalizing course of this old sailor, who feelings have long since been debased by the lash, and whose heart had no sympathy for the errors of youth, but took delight in seeing the infant back of this boy lacerated, and his feelings covered and debased. I was strongly impressed at the time with the fact, that this man should have received the punishment, and the boy chided or reprimanded by the Capt. But unfortunately for the child the man who reported him was a pet of one high in authority.

Friday, 19 September 1845

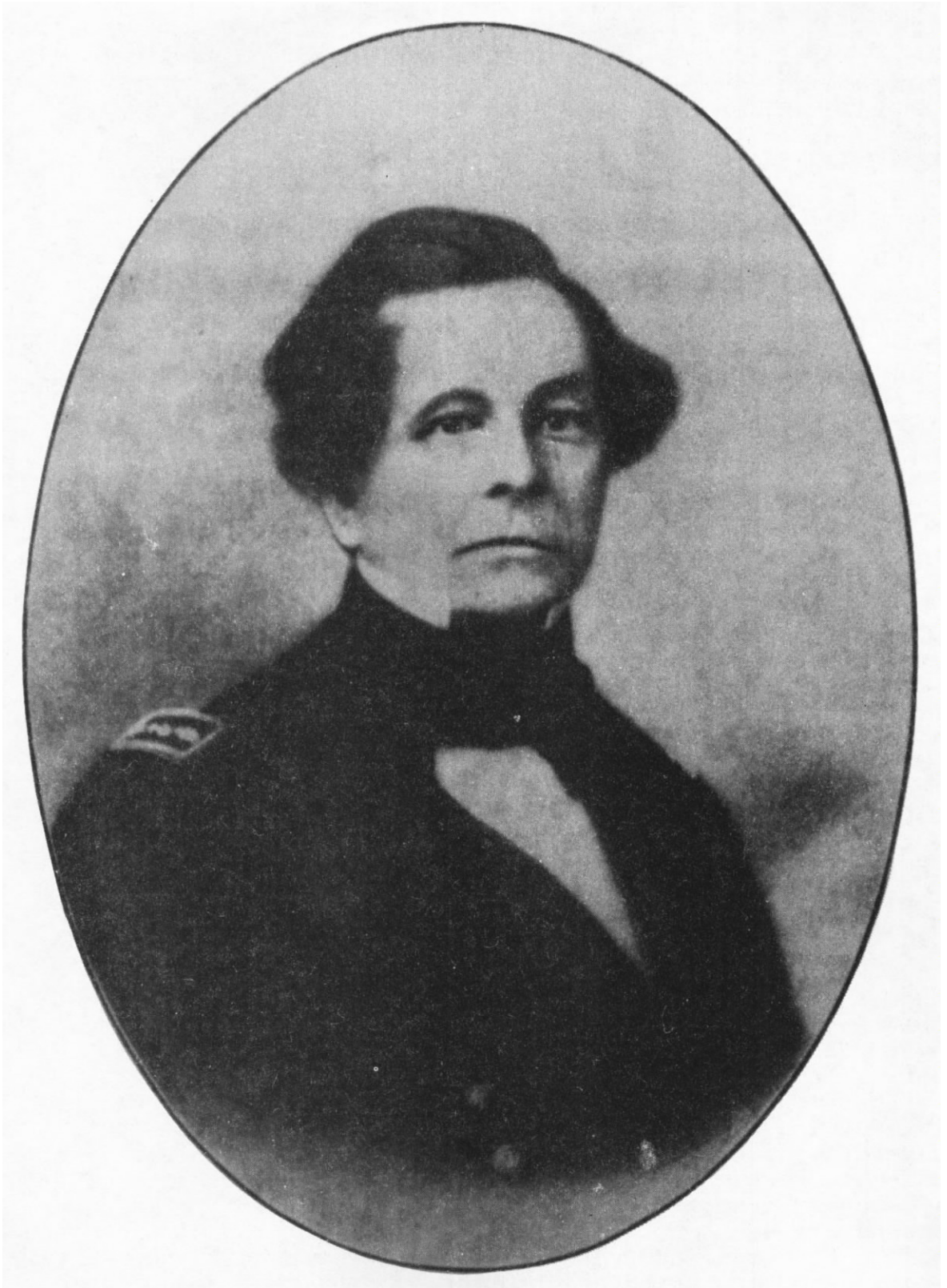
The weather cool and pleasant, the wind variable, and light, some rain squalls this forenoon, Saw a ship standing to the westward supposed to [be] a whaler, she showed her colors but was at too great a distance for us to distinguish them. The Capt give another little dinner party to-day to which myself among others, were invited, that is to say, Lt. Schenck and myself from the ward room, and Midshipmen Herron and [Daniel C.] Hugunin from the sterrage,-- At half past two P. M. we sat down to dinner. The provission was very sumptuous, but I regretted to see how the good nature of our Capt was imposed upon by his steward (who is an englishman) The first course was soup, which was very fine, the second was boiled fish (salt) which would have been excellent if [it] had been properly soaked before it was cooked. The third was, roast fresh pig, bake Turkey, ham, baked potatoes cabbage boiled potatoes and boiled onions with some mixture of onions, tomatoes and cabbage as a species of cold slough, all [of] which was very good, but badly served, thro the carelessness of his steward, The fourth was Tapioca pudding peach pie and nuts, to which was added what had or ought to be included in the third course, that baked macerony and cheese,--The fifth course was Coffee, very little wine was drink, the Capt rather discouraging it, as he is no doubt, [(]at least I hope so) oppose[d] to its increase and would like to see it entirely dispensed with, The dinner passed off without much conversation except of a general character, Allusion was made to the marrying of Ladies while there is an uncertainly as to the [whereabouts] of their first husbands. It seems that a lady in Honolulu whose husband had been absent on Merchantile business in France for several months, and who had taken passage in the unfortunate French ship, on board of which there were several french missionaries intended for the sandwich Islands and is supposed to have foundered off Cape Horn as nothing has been heard of her since she was at the Catharine Islands, This lady in the very short space of twelve months after the supposed loss of said ship on board of which her husband was, married again at Honolulu, proving at Least that her bereavement was the source of no very great distress. Now supposed the unfortunate individuals were wrecked on some island or even on the coast of Patagonia, and have only been prevented from communicating with their friends by want of an opportunity, and suppose by some fortunate accident they should have or meet an opportunity so to do, and suppose by said opportunity the said supposed husband of the said lady was to return to Honolulu, what would be his feelings in finding another man in the quiet possession of his wife is more than I am able to say by supposition, but were I in his [place] I would give a receipt in full, as a very slipery disposed creature, without a full share of human sympathy,--Our unfortunate first Lt. is becoming more and more odious to many of the officers, but may he be rewarded according to his deeds--

Saturday, 20 September 1845

The weather cool and pleasant, the breeze light and variable, little of importance going on to-day, A discussion on the subject of raising children, and the propriety of giving them a mechanical knowledge, agreed upon. I hope it may be practical, for I feel sure if it was there would be less misery and poverty in the world.

Sunday, 21 September 1845

The weather cool and pleasant, breeze fresh and fair--At 10 A. M. mustered the Crew at quarters, At half past ten had service, The Capt read the church of England service and prayers, with parts of the psalms and parts of two chapters in the Bible, he then made a short lecture to the men, after which he read a sermon, The purport of the Captains lecture was this, He remarked that the sabbath day was intended to be kept sacred, that is that it was strictly enjoined by the sacred scriptures;--He also remarked that he had observed with extreme regret and dissatisfaction, that the men on sunday after the morning service, they engaged themselves with playing backgammon, chequers, domino's, &c. He stated to them that in the U. States, the desecration of the sabbath in the way just mentioned, was not permitted at all, and he hoped that he the practices of such desecrations on board this [ship] would be dispensed with from this day forth, if it was not, that he should be compelled by the authority vested in [him] as the commander of this ship, to put a stop to it, by all the means in his power, under that article of the regulation for the suppression of dissolute and immoral practices. Farther recommending to the men, the perusal of the Bible and other good books, which were abundantly supplied on board the ship. I readily perceive that the skipper is anxious by this to do away with what he conceives a grievous sin, and also to induce the men to read the Bible, He farther stated to the men, that in no part of the U. States by no sect or society or community were the desecrations which he complained off known or permitted. Far be it from me to criticise the Capt motives and still farther from me, the idea of speaking lightly of the Bible, Yet I may be permitted to remark, first that but a small proportionate number of the men can read at all, second those who can read a passage in the Bible, when the whole party, then discuss it, which the results in a multitude of crude and ignorant assumptions over which, the argument [illegible] warms, when all parties enforce their favorite ideas or opinions by the most obscene and indelicate language, associated, with the most disgusting and original oaths,--Thus a multitude of sins are committed of almost a sacrilegious character; originated in the ignorance of the men, Those who cannot read at all may escape this particular sin, but for the want of the usual employments are had to originate the most revolting stories, and here said falsehoods, and also to engage their already too fertile imaginations in conjuring new sources of devilment and mischief, Whereas while I believe that the worthy Capt will not be born out is his assumption as to the various grades [of] society, who practise



Commander John B. Montgomery

and vary other innocent amusements, I am convince[d] that the vary amusements which he has this day prohibited, conduced more to the innocent occupations of the minds of the crew, and render them contented and happy, at least amid the dull monotony of the scenes at sea, I readily admit that if all could read and understand what they read that it would be much the best mode, but how few understand the sacred writings, and I have been lead to believe that the reading [of] them carelessly or lightly was a greater sin than not reading them at all.

Officers. Captain J. B. Montgomery Commander, J. S. Missroon 1st R. Forrest 2nd W. S. Schenck 3rd and W. A. Barlette 4th Lieuts, acting Master, Passed Midshipman, John Wilkinson, Purser J. H. Watmaugh, Surgeon W. M. Wood, Assistant Surgeon C. H. Oakly Lieut Comdg the Marines, H. B. Watson, Midshipmen Davidson, Herron, Gamble, Ganesvoort, Parrish, Tillottson, Grafton and Hugunin. Boatswain Whitaker Gunner Randall, Carpenter Wisner, Sail maker Bruce, Capt Clerk E. Montgomery [torn] L. Montgomery, Bearer of Dispatches--Johnson.

Monday, 22 September 1845

The weather is quite cool, blowing nearly a gale. Made a sad discovery in my Department. It was this, having occasion to go into the Marine store Room, I discovered that the Moth had made their appearance among the clothing, and committing very considerable damage. Some experiments were being made during the day in trimming ship, but with what success I am unable to state. One thing is certain that by moving guns to the different parts, in such numbers, (as there were four abaft the mainmast this evening) strains the timbers of the ship, and thus does injuries, which it will require thousands of dollars to repair, and this incurred to gratify the speculative and idle curiosity of the premier tenienty. The constructor on turning the ship over to the officers, stated her trim precisely, and one would think that he ought to know, but it is generally the case that idle, ignorant and visionary minds, destroy in a day what the genius, talent, industry and application, of a persevering and active mind is months accomplishing. The sick gradually improving. We have chapter on the Carpet in relation to his excellency ex-President John Tyler, and his amiable lady, as is usual it was ridiculous in the extreme, speaking despairingly of both these distinguished individuals. I have often reflected, how uncalled these remarks are among officers, Many of whom have doubtless received favors from these very individuals. It cannot be denied that officers in their individual capacity have rights and privileges in common with the rest of their fellow citizens, and should doubtless express, act and express their opinions on all great questions affecting either the policy or the interest of their country, but I opine that they should never indulge in virtuperative abuse, nor private detraction and I deem it altogether at variance with that gallantry of conduct, and chivility of sentiment which should ever characterized the public officer particularly the officer

who is bred to the profession [of] Arms, either field, or Marine. I know it to be beneath the soldier and I had hoped that it was also beneath the sailor, but unoccupied minds always love to prattle, and the more innocent their victim the more virulent their remarks and denunciations. How unmanly this habit in full grown men, how much at variance with a rectitude of mind and a magnanimity of thought and feeling. How many prejudices are created by reckless assumptions and false illustrations, by which many an innocent individual is made the creature of detraction, and base invectives. How cowardly this in an intellegent mind, how contemptible in a christian community to give credence and report to such infamous slanders, how like the assassin to make them behind a man's back. When these very same persons, to the face of those they abuse, would be, the most obsequious, complaisant yes even like fawning sycophants, begging, to do their pleasure, but amen.

Tuesday, 23 September 1845

The weather cool. The breeze fresh and ahead. (600 miles off) Nothing worthy of note occurred to day, made a regulation, concerning the Marines turning in and out of their hammocks, that who they shall berth with. The sick do not appear to be any better to day. Mid. Davidson sick to-night. At Tea the conversation turn[ed] upon matters of religion, and as is usual all the sins impieties, and absurd ideas, which have been produced either in the minds of mad and capricious speculators, or the production of some anti-christian and factious cabal self styled doctors of Divinity, were lavashed in the profuse manner imaginable upon the Catholic Church, and that too by a man professing to be a christian. But such contemptible and slanderous abuse, defileth not the purity of that holy church, and I can only say. The Lord have mercy on her revilers. For their sins are many, and their days are few.

Wednesday, 24 September 1845

The weather cool. The breeze light and fair. (about 500 off) Last night in the middle watch, Lt Barlette being officer of the deck, in setting or trimming sails and yards, some one of the rope or rigging or running gear had become jambed on the fore yard, which it was necessary should be cleared and a Topman by the name of Whelan was sent out to clear it. This poor fellow in applying too much force to clear it, lost balance and fell to the Deck, almost mangling his whole body, one leg was broken in four places below the hip, the other considerably fractured, and face very much broken and fractured. The doctors think there is a possiblity, but a bare possibility of his recovery; the chances are however that he will die. He is now suffering the most excruciating agonies. Whelan is about thirty-five years of age, of a very strong and vigorous constitution, he was very stout and also quite a corpulent man, and weigh about two hundred or two hundred and twenty-five pounds. He is an exceedingly active man, a fine seaman and a very subordinate and well disposed man. He is an American. Some convers[at]ion

this evening in relation to the monster of the deep, mevelous stories indeed, but sufficiently uninteresting. Over hauled and aired the Marine Clothing today--made some issues to the Guard. Prohibited bartering or trading among the men. The poor fellow Whelan lingered until about half past four o'clock of the 25th Sept 1845, when he died apparently without a struggle. Poor Whelan was committed to the deep at half past eleven o'clock this morning. This is the first serious accident which we have had since leaving the U. States, and I sincerely hope that it may be the last. This man is name John Wheelan and not Timothy.

Thursday, 25 September 1845

The breeze fresh and fair, weather cool, (about 350 miles off.) I omitted to mention yesterday the punishment of two seaman, their crimes were some trivial omissious of duty, they were given one dozen a piece, with the colt or rather rope's end. The use of this article I hold to be unlawful, but the powers that be, may be acquainted with some lope hole by which to avert the just operation of the law. The sick improving. Timothy Whelan seaman died at 1/2 past four o'clock this evening.

Friday, 26 September 1845

The weather cool. Blowing nearly a gale of wind, (about 100 miles off.) At half Past eleven o'clock, all hands were called to bury to dead. The order had been previously issued for the crew to dress themselves for Muster, and the officers ordered to appear in undress & Epauletts. The guard was under arms. Poor Whelan had been brought on deck, neatly sewed up in his hammock, with two thirty-two pound shot at his feet; All hand being assembled, the corspe was placed on the sliding board in the weather gang way, (Port) the Capt. read the Burial service according to the Church of England Service, when the body was committed was committed to the deep. This man four short days ago was in health and vigor, and perhaps totally thoughtless on the subject of death, or a future state, laying on doubt his plans of enjoyment, as sanguinely as any of us, and indeed with as bright a prospect of realizing them as any man in the ship, but alas poor fellow, both him and his anticipations are now buried deep in the sea, where they will moulder until demanded by the great and merciful Creator, at the resurrection, how this accident verifies the truth of that remark, which says "in midst of life, we are in death," and ["] how necessary it is for us to be always ready, for we know not the hour." I came very near receiving a serious injury this [day] myself. I was on the poop deck sitting on the spanken bomb, the ship was rolling very much. The whale boat which was placed up there for repairs, not being properly secured, slid with [the] rolling [of] the ship. I had my hand on it when it slid from under it and I fell with my hand to the deck, which nearly dislocated my shoulder, but it was only sprained, which has undered it very sore. The sick generally improving. Mid. Gamble went on the list

this evening (with swelled Testicles [the diagnosis has been crossed out])

Saturday, 27 September 1845

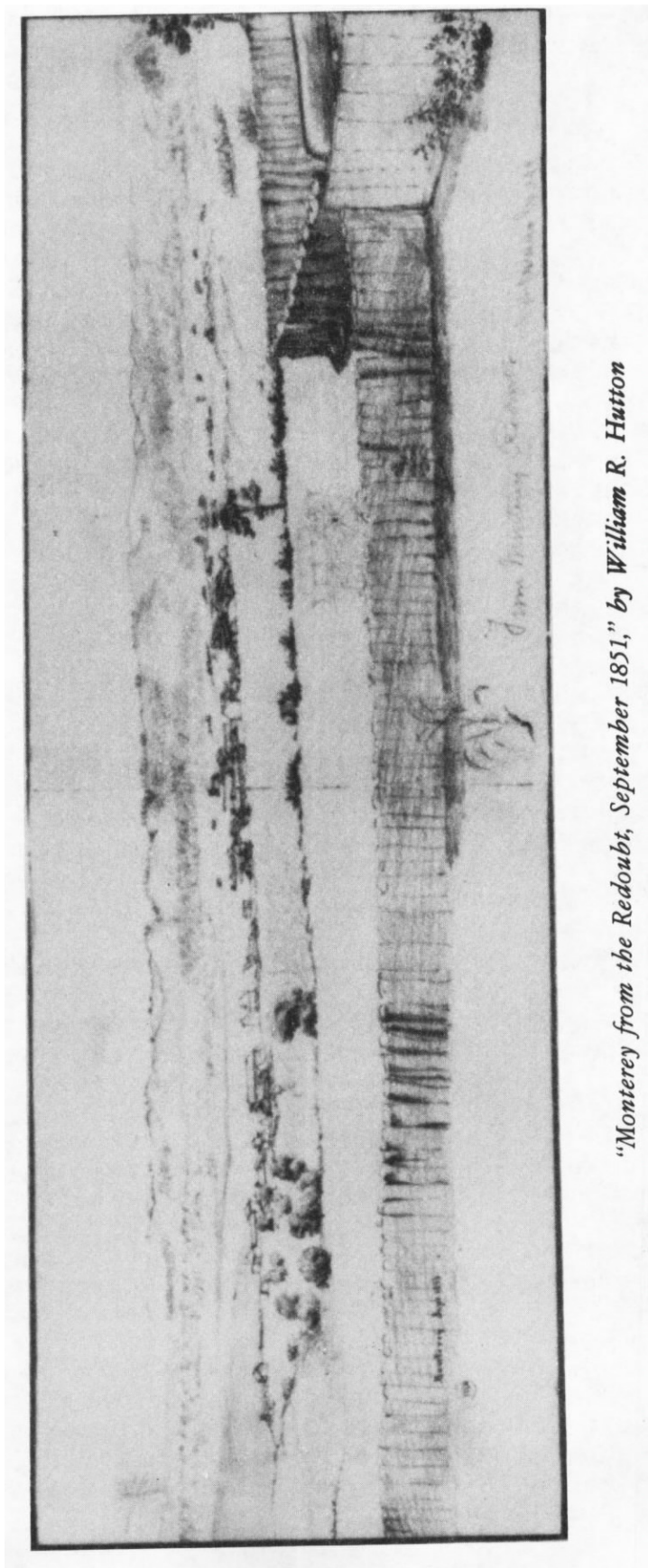
The weather cool and the breeze fresh. Made the land about 12 o'clock and stood up the Bay of Monterey, came to anchor off the fort (a miserable looking mound of earth made with mud walls) about four o'clock, found at anchor here the american whale ship "United States" and the american merchant ship, "Tasso" with a mexican Brig & Schooner; Mr. [Thomas O.] Larkin our Consul visited the ship and received the usual salute. I suffered the most violent pain all night last night, and consequently feel very much out of sorts to day. The doctor prescribed some camphered liniment for my shoulder, and although it is yet very sore, it is better and not so painful as it has been. Dr Oakly went on duty to day. The the rest of the sick gradually improving. Reported news from Mexico that active preparations were making for a war with the U. States, Brittish Capitalist advancing Mexico funds.

Monterey, Bay, City, and forts with some general remarks &c. Commodore Jones, & Lt: Robbins.

The discovery of this spacious Bay is said to have taken place in the year 1602, and to have been made by the Spanish Navigator Viscaïno under orders from the vice Roy of Mexico. He named it Monterey, in honor of the said vice Roy. Whom he recommended to establish here a colony, and to build forts, which was done not long after its discovery by the Spanish. This is an immense Bay, or arm of the sea running several miles into the interior. The water is very deep, but on the North side near the town the anchorage is good. Ships are protected here from gales very little, and it is said to be not only insecure, but extremely dangerous, as many vessels have already been lost in this Bay. Whale run up into the Bay and are frequently taken in it. Sharks are said to be numerous. I saw nine. Fish are very abundant and of a fine quality and flavor.

The city is composed of not more than one hundred and fifty tenement, and perhaps a population of from three to five hundred inhabitants. The buildings are constructed of Wood, adobes and temporary shids, principally in the spanish style.

The forts. I know not how to seriously speak under this head, for what are represented as forts are too contemptible for even a jest. The[y] are without walls or guns, and I saw but two small pieces of ordinance and they nearly useless, as the carriages of Iron rust assisted by a constant exposure, and neglect to the weather, will in a short time leave California without a gun. The country just in this vicinity is mountaneous, with many deep ravines, which seem to be the effect of the heavy rains during the rainy season, but they are perfectly dry, the forest is composed of a species of scrub pine, nearly all sap, and the under brush is kept off by being burnt



"Monterey from the Redoubt, September 1851," by William R. Hutton

very frequently--Squirrels which burrow in the ground are very numerous, with Partridges Ducks and deer. There is some small live oak trees growing here. On arriving at this place, I confess that my curiosity and attention was considerably excited, as the [place] had been rendered [illegible] by the daring and gallant and successful attack of the chivalrous Commodore [Thomas Ap Catesby] Jones. The[re] was mingled with this curiosity a painful reflection, caused by the report of the said Jones in relation to an honorable and high minded officer of my Corp. Lt. [George W.] Robbins landed at this place under the guns of the Frigate and a detachment of seaman for the purpose of storming the fort, on reaching the dirt breastwork of this would be formidable catch he found but five superannuated soldiers, who were protected from the encroachment of Bears, by a faithful Bull dog. As the attacking [force] advanced the gallant chief observed some of his hord not drawin their swords, he turned and said gentlemen draw your [swords] and be prepared to receive the enemy. They reached the entrance of the enclosure, not a sound is heard not a human being is seen, but the five poor old mexicans are after a diligent search found crouched together in the corner of a thatched hut, in order to hide themselves from the pertentious forebodings presented by this formidable array. I believe the gallant chief permitted a capitulation, and the old mexicans with their faithful ally of the canine race were permitted with them to retreat to the interior. It was the taking of a Town and Fort like this, inhabited by a species of san culotts, that the noble generous urbane and accomplished Robbins, is accused by this renowned chif-tain, for a burst of capacity and energy. This noble youth now lies in his grave. But his traducer revels in courtly favor, apparently without a single feeling of remorse. (May justice yet be done.)

Sunday, 28 September 1845

The weather pleasant, Had quarters at ten o'clock and prayers by Capt. The afternoon was spent by many of the officers and nearly all the ships company in fishing which are exceedingly abundant, particularly mackerel. They are of a very fine flavor and more so when corned, a large quantity were caught for the purpose of salting. The French whale ship sent her boats out this morning and took a small whale in the Bay, yeilding about twenty barrels of oils. They have here the most delightful Beef I have ever eaten and charge but six dollars for a Bullock without the hide and 8 dollars with it, plenty of venson, vegetables are scarce, and the fruit but indifferent--except at Mount Carmel, at which place there is a Catholic Mission, with schools and farms attacked, (I had not time to visit it)

Monday, 29 September 1845

The weather cool, quite calmn. Made every preparation for getting under way, but the sea breeze did not serve until it was too late. Went on shore this evening and took a stroll through the

woods. Gave the orderly Sergt permission to go with his musket, nearly all the officers went a gunning (see preceding page)

Tuesday, 30 September 1845

The weather cool, calm and thick mist, Some of the officers and two of the Marines went out hunting this morning, returned not having been very successful. The sea breeze was late making, however the Tasso got underway, about two o'clock, when the Capt. ordered the Portsmouth got under way which was done in a much handsome style than I ever saw before, The Breeze freshened a good deal [and] we stood out handsomely. Nearly all the officers had made arrangements and laid plans for a regular hunt this evening, but they were sadly disappointed.

Wednesday, 1 October 1845

The weather cool, cloudy with light winds and ahead, Four of the sailors were punished, their offenses generally sprung from intemperance. One Marine punished by the name of [James M.] Wilder, he is a boy about 18 years old but of a bad disposition, & requires the cats save him, nothing more worthy of note.

Thursday, 2 October 1845

The weather cool, cloudy and calm, nothing of note to-day, except that Midshipman Herron, was slightly poisoned by eating Mackerel, which it is supposed had been feeding on a copper bank.

Friday, 3 October 1845

The weather cool, cloudy and calm, & number of birds flying around the ship to-day. Some fin back Whale blowing very near to us, and a Shark or two seen to-day. Some conversation, of a commendatory character and some reverse, in regard to officers of the Navy, all which in my opinion was highly reprehensible.

Saturday, 4 October 1845

The weather cool, Cloudy and Fresh breeze. Several land birds found on board to day of the lark, snipe, Wren species, which are becoming tame quite fast, There were a number of men flogged this morning, all for sleeping on their Watch, and one of the Marines also was flogged for sleeping on the deck during his watch, this has been the universal habit in this ship, and I think it late in the cruise, to make alterations.

Sunday, 5 October 1845

The weather cool, Cloudy and fresh breeze, Mustered at quarters at ten o'clock, and had service by the Capt, The Rules and Regulations were read.

Monday, 6 October 1845

The weather pleasant, Cloudy and fresh breeze, Exercised the men in the manual of Arms, Passed the island of Guadaloupe, it is about thirty miles long, very little vegetation. It is uninhabited except by the sea birds, and a species of wild goat. It appears to be volcanic.

Tuesday, 7 October 1845

The weather pleasant, Clear & fresh breeze. Exercised the men in the manual of Arms, Boy Adams confined, with orders that he is to speak to no-body, no communication in any other manner. This is a bad boy.--

Wednesday, 8 October 1845

The weather pleasant, fresh breeze. Exercised the guard in the manual of Arms, About 12 M. hauled up for the lobes islands, but could not find them consequently it is to be inferred that are not correctly laid down on the charts, this is to be seriously regretted as some ship through ignorance may be lost, Borrowed one dollar from Dr. Wood. The sick nearly all well or convalescent.

Thursday, 9 October 1845

The weather warm, fair and light breeze, Had general quarters with the usual formal performances. Saw the land to-day about thirty miles off. Private [John] Richardson on the sick [list] with sore eye.

Friday, 10 October 1845

The weather warm, Clear and light breeze, Cape Saint Lucas in sight. The coast looks barren, There is here a roman Catholic mission.

Saturday, 11 October 1845

The weather quite warm, Clear and calmn, Cape Saint Lucas still in sight, Some scrubbing and cleaning going [on] to-day. Lt. Washington A. Barlette asserts it as a fact that Robert Lenox of N. York City gives to charitable purpose, particularly to building churches \$30,000 and even sometimes rises to a sum not less than \$60,000, Wonderful indeed. I wonder what persuation he belongs to,

Sunday, 12 October 1845

The weather excessively warm, the theremometer standing at 86 in my room, in the ward room, and at 85 on deck, perfectly calmn. Had service at eleven o'clock it was long a very fatiguing, not to say anything of the heat and monotony, general and particular of late. The Purser and myself between whom some misunderstanding, had arisen

about what the pursur knew not, consequently this evening he came forward [to] where I was sitting and propose[d] to speak to me to which I assented, when he said that he regretted that he should [have] made use of any remarks to me or about which gave me offense, and hoped I would pardon then that he had acted improperly, I readily consented to this, and thus all matters of difference between us was disposed of to the mutual gratification of both.

Monday, 13 October 1845

The weather very warm, and it is still a calmn, we are off the mouth of the gulf of California, All earnestly praying for a breeze.

Tuesday, 14 October 1845

The weather is excessively warm, Clear and calmn. The ship has gone but twenty-five or thirty miles for the last twenty-four hours. Took a dose of medicine last night in order to assist my digestion, operated very well but has left an uneasiness or rather annoyance of the stomach with some symptoms of diarreah;--The allowance of water, that is one gallon to each man per day does not hold out [in] this warm weather. Some conversation on the gross misrepresentations, and palpable falsehoods contained in Alison's Chapter, in the History of Europe on the subject of the U. States, In which he not only misstates facts, but lies in the most gross manner upon subjects, and policies, the truth and utility of which has recommended itself so forcibly to the mass of mankind, that their adoption is rapidly taking place and gaining ground all over the civilized world. The first Lt: comfort and repose was somewhat interfered with this evening by Mid. Tillotson, It seems that Mr. T. is a lively and playful youth about fifteen years old was amusing himself with some of his mess mates in their apartment, and happened to speak rather louder, than the acute sensibility of the 1st Lt thought polite, consequently as he the 1st Lt was clothed with a brief of authority ordered him on deck to keep an extra watch by way of punishment, This is all wrong, for I think the lad should have been permitted to enjoy the bouyancy feeling and gait of heart with commendation rather than restraint, but the weather is too hot to enlarge now upon the subject.

Wednesday, 15 October 1845

The weather very warm, fresh breeze, a large number of islands in view as also Mazatlan anchored about 2 o'clock about three miles from the City.

Thursday, 16 October 1845

Saluted the mexican flag with 21 guns which was promptly returned. The Consul [John Parrott] visited the ship officially and was given the customary salute, This is my birth day and also that of my daughter Mary, and I humbly pray that her health is as good as mine,

Got under way about three o'clock, bound to San blas, with a fine fresh breeze, the weather very warm. This is the birth day of Mary F. Watson my eldest daughter. [The last sentence was crossed out.]

Friday, 17 October 1845

The weather warm and breeze fresh, and fair, sailing along [the] coast of Mexico, with a large number of islands & solitary rocks, rising above the level of the sea, and presenting a very romantic and pleasing appearance;--Came to anchor off San Blas about nine o'clock P. M.

Saturday, 18 October 1845

The weather warm, and sultry, A number of the officers went on shore to day. I did not go, but contented myself with taking a birds eye view of the surrounding[s], It appears on one side of the Town, [there is] a continuous and dense forest, covering both hill & dale and on the other side a long low nook of land making out into the sea, covered with but little verdure, or any other, enticing appearance. The town is hid from view, by a solitary knoll of earth, on the top of this mound, stands the melancholy ruins of a once formidable castle, from whose porticoes the mandates of imperial Phillip, once struck terror to the wild and passive Indian, and in whose halls, the lusty dons of this blood stained Prince reveled in stately magnificence, But they now stand as the mementoes of the mutability of all human grandieur, The Prince that planned and the ministers civil military and ecclesiastical that prosecuted as well as the thousands of servile slaves who executed, together with the lofty domes they reared, have all long since maundered and given way to a new race of beings, The stately castle princely halls and spired Cathedral, erected upon the ruins of the montazuma's have in their turn given way for the neatly thatched cottage, of the much abuse[d] and persecuted Indian, who amid all this wreck of magnificence and mortality, has survived to see those who oppressed and plundered and violated the rights, liberties and chastity of his fore fathers in their turn become the slave of every daring demagogue, hunted and driven like so many animals to the sacrifice of a wild and fierce ambitions but such are the wise regulations by which justice is even administered, and the oppressors in there [turn] are oppressed. The Capt quite unwell this evening, Got under way about seven o'clock, wind light, but fair. Procured some fine fruit at this place.

Sunday, 19 October 1845

The weather very warm, breeze light and fair. In consequence of the indisposition of Capt Montgomery there was no service to-day, and which by the by created quite a vaccum in the fore part of the day, as we have been so accustomed to it, that it is looked for, however this was in a measure filled up by having a muster. Passed and spoke [to] an English merchantman or rather store ship, called

the Medora, having stores for the English squadron in these seas, last from Valpariaso no news, When this vessel first hoisted her colors and in fact until we had spoken [to] her she was supposed to be a Sardinian vessel. In consequence of which she was hailed in the Italian language, John Bull somewhat puzzled to comprehend our true character, very quietly sung out and asked "what do you say" so we were forced to sail under our own colors, to the no little amusement of Bull and discomfiture of the Yankees. Some islands the most prominent of which (were the three Marys) between which and the main land, we sail along, with the sea as quiet as an inland lake, with the surface just ruffled by the zypher like breeze which was moving the ship about three knots. I omitted to mention that Mr Johnson who came with us from the sandwich Islands, and is a bearer of dispatches from our Commissioner Mr. Brown at the islands to our government, left us at San Blas on his way to the U. States via the City of Mexico, Vera Cruz, and N. Orleans.--

Monday, 20 October 1845

The weather very warm, breeze light, but fair, running along the land all day, Several pieces of wood seen floating by the ship to-day, exercised the men in the manual of Arms to-day, not much doing, The first Lt. is making some changes in his station bill, but this is nothing new, for changes in [the bill] has been taking place ever since the ship sailed from the U. States, and I presume there will be no let up until she returns. Mr. Wilkinson our Master went on duty, he having been sick for some time. Some grumbling among the watch officers, about the watches, as the Capt. has positively prohibited Mr. Wilkinson from keeping a watch, this may be all night for aught I know or care, but it seems to me, that the objection on the part of the Capt proceeds from feelings altogether [of a] personal cause, by the present watch officers enforcing implicit obedience to the etiquette of [a] man of war, and the observance of properly discipline from two of the Capt childrens, one of whom is a notoriously bad boy, hence I feel persuaded that [the] Capt should be prohibited from taking their children to sea with them, If the master kept a watch, it [would] give the officers one night in four to sleep in, but as it is now they are never more than eight hours off duty, which is very fatiguing during this extremely hot weather, My opinion is that the Capt in this matter is influenced by improper feelings, arising from a pusilaminous spirit of revenge, without regard to the interest of the interest of the service or the comfort of the officers--

Tuesday, 21 October 1845

The weather very warm, that is the thermometer has not varied from 87 for the last six or eight days, The wind light but fair, we have had the land in sight ever since we left Mazatlan. To day we passed several beautiful Bays with small secure harbors. The coast is covered with a very luxuriant growth of Forest trees and underbrush, About five o'clock this evening we entered the magnificent

bay of Manzenillo, to the left of which is the beautiful and secure harbor of St. Diego, and on the right the small but commodious harbor of Manzenillo, but in consequence of bad management we were unable to come to anchor to-night, A boat was sent in to reconnoitre, and had there been any signal in the boat to give us information as to the soundings we might have come to anchor to night, but this was neglected and hence we have to stand off and on until morning. The first Lt engaged in stationing the men, all well;--Corporal Heyler reported some of the men and he was reported by them, both parties to blame and both punished.

Wednesday, 22 October 1845

The weather very warm, Came to anchor in the neat and beautiful harbor of Manzanilla, The mountains rise from the water's edge about five or eight hundred feet, densely clothed with a rich foilage of Forest trees, and shrubery, among which the cactus, Locust and prickly pear are very numerous, all in the various wild flowers in full bloom. The lime tree richly laden with delightful fruit. A solitary ravine stretching across and dividing the mountains, which affords a cool fresh breeze at all times, a few small and neatly thatched cottages located immediately on the beach and shaded by several magnificent trees, With various domestic animals gamboling on the beach, The water seemed alive with the various kinds of fish and turtles. In fact every thing seemed to promise a most pleasing and delightful sojourn for a few [days]. This isolated and secluded [place] was never before visited by a man of war, & had only been resorted to by smugglers, and persons engage in a contraband trade, There resides here five men and three women, employed as a watch or coast Guard. They are dirty miserable looking creatures, resembling for all the world just what one would imagine a spanish Brigand or Banditti to look like, they are supposed to be rather assistant smugglers than a guard to prevent it. The men were in fact san coulottes, and the women but little better, they appear to live in perfect harmony, either not knowing or regardless of the obligations of morality chastity and religion, but least I should judge harshly and be lead into error. I must confess that these conclusions are the result of supposition, and not derived from any well authenticated information. They are secluded from all intercourse with the world, and have not heard from the city of Mexico since April 1844. The cottages of St. Diego are represented in a more forlorn and wretched state even than the Manzallaians, what a reflection, here are the descendants of a civilized people, now on the very verge of a wild barbarian. Well may the persecuted Indians in bitterness of soul say, "Art thou too fallen, Iberia? Do we see. The robber and the murderer weak as we?"

I went a shore after dinner. But oh heavens, what a dissapointment. Just imagine yourself in this beautiful [place] to which distance has lent so much enchantment, and then draw a picture, It is this. We landed on the beach, a fine sandy beach, shaded by trees, In this sandy lay apparently at first, but to our greivious

and sore visitation myriads of sandfleas whose hungry appetites soon relished our own easily penetrated and savory flesh. We were literally covered from head to foot. With all possible expedition we retreated to the woods, but alas here too we met an army of countless millions of black ants, armed to the [illegible] ristless for the slaughter ready to attack us at our approach, this overwhelming army of foot soldiers charged in regular columns, while engaged with them a multitude in the shape of flying artillery, called by some Musquitoe's, charged us with a resistless fury, Before the formidable display of this immense army, of well trained troops, we soon sued for peace but blood thirsty villians know no peace. We returned to the [ship] with all possible dispatch hoping at least to leave them behind, but not so. I have never in my life witnessed so much misery and suffering in as short a time as I did this night. The decks were literally covered with sand flies and mosquitoes, and the heat was almost insufferable. The first part of the night, every means was resorted too in order to obtain some sleep, nearly all the officers carried their beds on the poop Deck, but there was no rest here, some attempted to sleep in the ward[room], but they were driven out, beaten and bitten in the most painful manner imaginable, among the crew, it was still more distressing, they tried to sleep until about 12 o'clock at night, when they give it up, uttering the most Blasphemous imprecations against these vermin I have ever listened too.

Some of the men and officers tried the tops with little better success, the men greased their face feet and hands, & some used white wash but all did no good, and they were compelled to walk the Decks all night, fighting these animals to keep them off. The Skipper was walking the deck nearly all night, lamenting his sad misfortune, In fact I have never seen human misery so strongly depicted or so painfully realized in my life. In fact I very much question whether all the evils to which human nature is heir, had been loose upon this unhappy ships company, if their misery could have been heightened. After battling the watch with them until nature was nearly exhausted, many of the officers and men took to fishing, which was kept up until all hands were called in the morning, we caught a very delightful perch equal in flavor to the famed hog fish Norfolk. Some went turtle hunting as soon as the moon rose, and others went to haul the seine:--At three o'clock the Capt came out on deck again, and enjoyed the full reality of all these annoyances he ordered with the dawn that all boats should got in and every preparation made for getting under way. At four o'clock I went to my room hoping to get an hour or two sleep, which I did, but the heat was so intense, and I perspired so profusely, that I derived no benefit from it, rose and eat a hearty breakfast feeling very nervous. The men and officers were so badly bitten that they must suffer for many days from the effects. Got under way and stood out to sea, bound Accapulco where the heat is equally as intense, and it is feared that the mosquitoes are equally annoying. Men should be well paid for have to suffer so much, for really I am persuaded that no pecuniary compensation can renumerate me for the

annoyances, and the detriment to health which he undergoes in making a cruise on the coast of Mexico at this season of the year, or perhaps at any other season.

Thursday, 23 October 1845

The Capt gave orders for us to get under way with the first appearance of a breeze. It made at 12 o'clock, and we with joyful hearts bid adieu to noxious poisonous and annoying inhabitants of Manzanilla. This evening fumigated the ship to drive off the mosquitoes and sand flies. I fixed a mosquito bar by stretching a flag over my berth, and although I was not annoyed by the Mosquitos or sand flies, I was nearly suffocated by the heat I however made out to get a few hours sleep which was very refreshing after the horrors of last night.

Friday, 24 October 1845

The breeze fresh, the weather intensely warm, The mosquitoes and sand flies have nearly disappeared but a large number of the officers and men have been so badly bitten by them, that they are suffering the most annoying itching and pain imaginable. It is hoped that this will soon disappear, and that nothing of the enticing and lovely appearances of the famous Manzanilla will be left, but the unfortunate and melancholy reflections that we have been there.

Saturday, 25 October 1845

The weather very warm and nearly calm.

Sunday, 26 October 1845

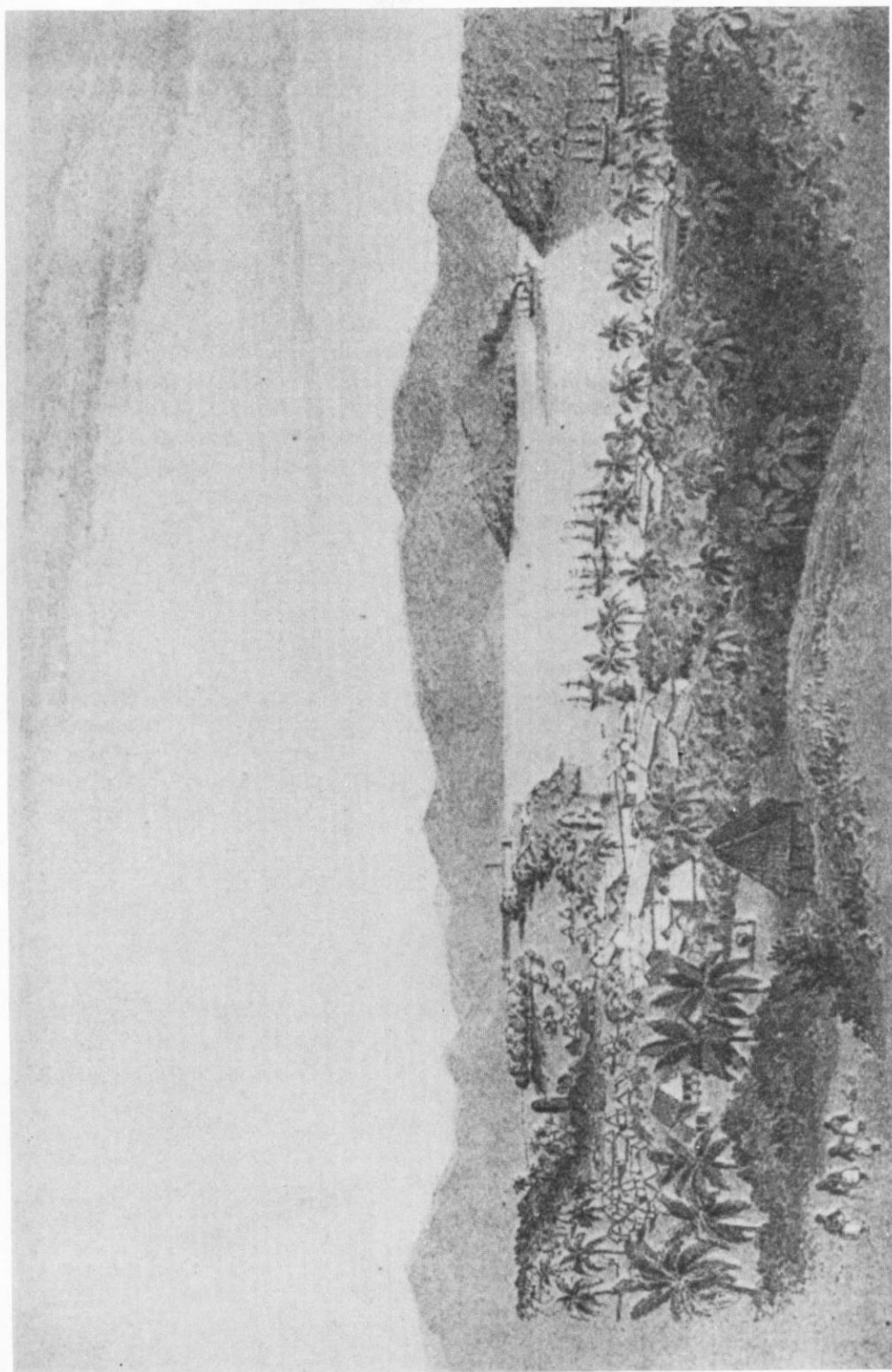
The weather very warm, breeze light, had church service, and sermon by the Capt. made the harbor of Acapulco about four o'clock, stood [in] and anchored about 10. Visited by the Capt of the Port, no news of interest. An American commissioner received at Mexico for settling all difficulties, it is hoped that he will be successful.

Monday, 27 October 1845

Warped ship up to the proper anchorage, saluted at twelve o'clock the Mexican flag with twenty one guns, which was promptly returned.

Tuesday, 28 October - Monday, 3 November 1845

From the time of our anchoring until Tuesday 4th Nov. all hands were busily employed in getting water wood, and other necessary articles, for the ship. The officers all had washing done. I went on shore repeatedly, (See next page) Three men deserted Riley Truman and Gibbons, all very worthless men, several persons taken sick, the bilious fever, fever and ague very Prevalent at this place, All very anxious to go and we are delighted now that we are off.



Acapulco, Mexico

Acapulco. Situated in Latitude 16° 50' North and Longitude 99° 46'. West. This city some half century or more ago was the most commercial save Lima in the pacific, and had a population of 60,000 inhabitants, here the spanish governor revelling in all the magnificence of princly luxury, issued the cruel mandates of his master the cruel but imperial Phillip, and dealt with a bloody and rapacious hand towards the innocent and passive indians. But all seem to have passed away, and nothing remains, but the mouldering ruins of this once mighty people and wealthy city. The castle which defends the city and harbor is a very extensive work originnally intended to mount one hundred and seventy guns. It may however be destroyed by an invading army from any of the numerous commanding heights. It suffered much from earthquakes, which are very frequent here during what is called the rainy season, and the breaches thus made are suffered to become enlarged by the ravages of time and weather. The city is built regularly, and the houses are but one story high very slenderly built in consequence of the frequency of earthquakes, The people are mostly the descendants of spaniards some few Indians intermixed. In morals they are more depraved than any spaniards I have ever met with, this is in a measure accounted for, and is said to arise from the instability of the government, and frequency of civil wars, ragged and almost starving they drag along a miserable existance, not knowing but that to-morrow they may be summoned to answer for some frivolous offense with their life. We had two arrest of public officers while we were here. The first a young man by the name of Puente a Naval officer, who had dared to express his opinion of the bad management and tardy preparations, which attended the getting up of the Military expedition intended to be sent to California. This was a spirited young man, and possesses very considerable talent, he discovered the farce which was being played in order to deceive the public, and in a letter to a friend in the city of Mexico, he presumed to discant with some severity upon the duplicity of the minister of Marine. Showing clearly that the object of the Mexicans was not raise funds and Troops for California, but that it was made a pretext to raise these funds for other and private purposes, which would be of no advantage to the Mexican nation and was only required for the purpose of supporting party factions. The[re] was a military officer who had been confined to the city of Acapulco, with the priviliges of the Bay, he however expressed a desire to visit our ship and was accord[ing]ly invited to do so, which he did and in the evening of the same day he was placed in close confinement in the castle of San Carlos. A nation distracted by party fiuds so malignant can never be properous. I am not at all surprised that the provinces revolt for every tie social rational and political is broken by such virilent proscriptions and aspirities. The moral degradation which is brought about by the heartless murders and confiscations that are constantly being [undertaken] is appalling and lamentable. The results of [the] Santa Anna revolution, has debased the whole population of Mexico at least fifty per cent. In this place chastity is a gem scarcely known, and indeed I was informed by persons living here, that nearly every women in the place was either a prostitute, or had intrigues and assignations privately,

children who had scarcely reached the age of puberty, running about streets and prostituting themselves for the most trifling rewards. The ignorant and untaught Hawaiians are more virtuous than this professed christian community. They amuse themselves with fandango's and other immoral dances. We watered [the] ship at this place, which is considered the best place for watering that there is on the coast. The poultry at this place is the finest I have ever seen, the chickens are large and fat and as not deteriorate by being kept in cufs on at sea, vegetables are very few, and of an inferior quality. There are no potatoes raised in this part of Mexico. The Houses at Acapulco, are but one story high built of reeds, or sticks covered with skins, some are built of dirt or mud, some of adobes, and a very few of tile brick. The streets are contracted and filthy, and squalid misery, poverty and vice meets one [on] every corner and every in every place.--Ma[n]y [illegible] fruits grow here, the sweet lemon is very large & fine. The weather is excessively hot and billious, intermittent and remittent fevers prevail to a great extent carrying off hundreds of a person, during the prevalence of these fevers, the bodies of those affected become covered with putrid sores, not dissimilar to the plague, they present in this state I am informed the most loathsome and disgusting appearance. There is no medical aid, and I learn little or no medicines in the place. Hence disease rages, assisted by filth, dirt and all the attendant evils.

We painted [the] ship at this place, while this was going the Capt lived on shore as also several of the officers, the rest of us slept and mess on the poop, We had the awnings spread at night and the weather being mild and pleasant, we were very agreeably situated for the greater part of the time, We felt while at this place two very sensible shocks of an earthquake the last one was very heavy and created a very considerable commotion both on shore and [on] board ship, the [ship] was very sensibly shaken by it, There was preceeding the shock some very vivid lightening, and heavy thunder, with the wind blowing almost a hurricane, and the rain falling in torrents, This took place about ten o'clock P. M. just after we all had our beds spread out on the poop Deck; bedding and clothes were all bundled up to-gether, and huddled down through the cabin sky light, in the shortest possible time, officers in their shirt tails letting themselves down through the same scuttle made quite a Luderous scene, We all however got our beds safely spread with a slight sprinkling and after the excitement of the Earthquake and our visible faculties had subsided we took quite a comfortable sleep, the next day we all moved back to our respective apartments, we were again comfortable. The castle called San Carlos, which defends this place, is Pentagonal in form, and can when in [Here the author inserts a drawing of the five pointed star] complete repair mount about 170 guns. The armament at present consist of a number of 18. and 24 pounder Iron cannon, which are much honey-combed, badly mounted and extremely dangerous to the men engaged in working them. The balls from exposure and want of care, have become small and defective by rust. Some nine, twelve and one or two

eighteen pounder b[r]ass or composition cannon are all that there is in good order, these however are but poorly mounted, and I understand that [the] Governor sells these as fast as he can find a purchaser.

Tuesday, 4 November 1845

The weather as usual was extremely warm. Got under way with a fine breeze and stood out of the harbor all perfectly delighted to get away from Acapulco, and should have no regrets if we never see it again.

Wednesday, 5 November 1845

Very warm, cloudy and some [rain]. Five of the mizen top men punished with one dozen with the cat for neglect of Duty.

Thursday, 6 November 1845

Very warm, thermometer 88, cloudy and some rain. My air Port being out this morning, I shipped a sea which wet my bed and bedding, this annoyed me a good deal, but I soon became reconciled to it, two seamen punished with dozen with the cats, one for desertion and the other for disobedience of orders. Two of the Marines with half a doz each with cats, as follows, [John H.] Kothe for disobedience of orders. It appeared that [a] Private was taken sick on Post, and this man was ordered to relieve him, which he refused to do, the other Private [James M.] Wilder an incorragible little fellow was found skulking, that is [he] had stowed himself away in the stern of the launch & went to sleep when it was his watch on deck. Lt Forrest who was at the time officer of the deck, made a counter report from the one that I had made, but the [captain] chose rather to take my report and consequently the man was punished as he deserved to be.

Friday, 7 November 1845

The weather very warm, a few passing clouds, nearly calm, Placed a Sentinel on Post at the galley, with a multitude of orders.--

Saturday, 8 November 1845

The weather warmer than yesterday, the thermometer is 89. Every [one] seems languid and fatigued out by the heat. But such is our nature, that we are seldom ever satisfied with our lot, however, there is no help for it. It is somewhat annoying as we cannot read or study with any comfort or attention. We are bound to the West and hope for more pleasant breezes and cooler weather.--

Sunday, 9 November 1845

The weather excessively warm, and nearly a calm, We had a long winded service from, who I am persuaded considers himself a good deal better man or christian than many of his neighbors. I would not marr his happiness. But candidly I do not believe him a good man, for he has prejudices that would disgrace any man, much less a christian. To day he read us a hymn after the Presbyterian form, he then read the church of England service; he then read and commented upon the parable in the old Testament in relation to Jonas that was in the whales belly, he then read the prayers of the Episcopal service, and the creed according to the English form, he then read one chapter of Paul's epistle to Timothy, he then read and discanted upon some long winded sermon, impressing as far as in him lay the impossibility of repentance after death, and the positive certainty of our going either to heaven or hell immediately upon our death, and the utter impossibility of a persons ever reaching heaven who is in the habit of Dram drinking every day. He no doubt means well but some of these are queer doctrines--

Monday, 10 November 1845

The weather still excessively warm a light breeze to-day, and not so much swell as usual. Lt Forrest went on the sick list this evening. The Seaman [Robert] Parmentier who has [been] seriously ill for several days with intermittent fever, is reported convalescent. Midshipman Herron is still suspended, he was suspended on the 30th Oct. while at Acapulco for some trifling offence.

Tuesday, 11 November 1845

Very warm with a light breeze, we bid fair to have a long passage, as it is however consumed in the cruise, we are satisfied notwithstanding we feel extreme solicitude to receive letters from home, and hear about the great Mexcian war, as we would like to blockade some ports on this side.

Wednesday, 12 November 1845

Quite warm, blowing fresh from the S. E. the ship going 11 knots on her course, cloudy with rain.

Thursday, 13 November 1845

The weather warm, blowing very fresh, a very heavy sea running, and rained in perfect torrents all day, The ship rolled very heavy and was exceedingly uncomfortable. This morning the fore topmast studding sail boom brace parted, and the steering sail boom was carried away. About three this evening the weather had the appearance of blowing a perfect gale of wind, consequently the main sail was hauled up and three reefs taken in the Top-sails, and the royal yards was sent on deck. The birth deck and ward room was very wet all from

the rain & several seas which were shipped, All hands wet & uncomfortable. The sea frequently came over the hammock nettings. We passed a bark to day, she was laying too under her fore and aft sails, Made the most southern the islands called the three Mary's, At 6 P. M. the breeze died away and the sea went down. At 8 P. M. the breeze sprung up and sail was made on the ship, Lt F still sick.

Friday, 14 November 1845

The wind blowing quite hard, and the [weather] uncomfortable with rain, Made Mazatlan distant from 15 to 20 miles, The wind dead ahead, Sent up a new fore top-mast studding boom,--

Saturday, 15 November 1845

The wind blowing very hard in squalls with rain all night and during [the night] the ship about 20 miles to Leeward of the Port. Sail[ed] in company with a Brig to-day, while beating up for the Port, we could out sail her but she went to windward much better than we did. It is thought by some on board that the Portsmouth is not a weatherly ship. It rained very hard to night. Lt. Barlette left the last evening for the shore, but did not return until this morning, there was no news of importance. One of the boats crew by the name of [Joseph] Osborne, the same that deserted at Acapulco, Deserted again at this place.

Sunday, 16 November 1845

The gale seems broke and the weather clear the wind fair and light, had service as usual by the Captain, quite calm, about two o'clock the sea breeze sprung up and we stood up and anchored about five P. M. Dr Wood went on shore this morning, as soon as the boat returned, by which we learned that the difficulties between the U. States and Mexico seem to be in fair one way of reconciliation, We are all anxiously expecting the mail to night, by which we shall [learn] farther particulars--

Monday, 17 November 1845

Fresh breeze all day. About 10 o'clock A. M. The Frigate Savannah bearing the broad Pennet of Commodore Sloat came in & anchored she exchange salutes with the Mexican authorities, she is thirty-five days from the sandwich islands, no news of importance. Lt James M. Watson U.S. Navy came [as a] passenger in her bound to the U. States--

Tuesday, 18 November 1845

Light breeze in the fornoon but quite fresh in the evening. The U. States Sloop of War, Levant Capt Page hove in sight this fornoon, Midshipmen Gamble and Tillotson detached from this [ship] and ordered

on board the Flag ship Savannah for duty, Our Master Pass. Mid: Wilkinson, applied to the Com. for a medical survey, which was ordered forthwith, and the said survey pronounced him immediately unfit for service after a careful survey, They consequently condemned him and recommended his immediate return to the U.S. The Commodore gave him orders to return without delay. At 4 P. M. all hands were called to up anchor. When we got [under]way bound [to] Guyamas for money, we stood down under the stern of the Levant and exchanged salutes with Capt. Page. I mean the cannon civilities, he was last from San Francisco, All well, We rounded too under his stern we then filled away he having filled away before us, we were to leeward at this [time] but in half an hour with the same sail, we were at least two miles ahead and to windward of him. Both ships was closed hauled on a bowline, and both carrying Royals, the Portsmouth was not going her usual rate, as she was going but seven, whereas she generally goes nine, but enough is as good as a million, But I do not like this wild goose [chase] we are going on now, it seems to me to be a wild goose chase of no very pleasant character, for it savors a good deal of a violation of the Mexican Revenue Laws and her regulations of trade, And I question very much the propriety of using a government vessel for carrying money, she seems to me to be intended for other purpose, rather than a licensed smuggler merely because she has force. Mexico would not be permitted to send her cruisers on our coast for the purpose of carrying, much less smuggling specie, and I cannot see why we should not do as we would wish to be done by, surely it is not creditable to the stranger to impose upon the weaker and is contrary to all international Law.

Wednesday, 19 November 1845

A fresh breeze, but dead ahead & we are making but slow progress. The weather has become much more pleasant. Midshipmen Ganesvoort has been given a watch, he is the youngest Midshipman there is [on] the ship, and although he may be as well qualified to keep a watch as any other one in the ship, I nevertheless conceive it a great piece of injustice to the others who are much older and more experienced and certainly are as well qualified for the Duty. However he is a favorite of the 1st Lt. and hence this innovation. Much speculation is manifested by the officers in regard to the movements of the squadron, and considerable anxiety is also felt about the return of the ships to the U. States, whose term of service is now about expiring. It has often been remarked that sail was carried on this ship with perhaps as little judgement as ever was carried on a ship in the world, and we had a proof of it last night or rather in the Middle watch. About six bells in the Middle Watch (Lt Schenck being officer of the Deck) The Fore Royal and Topgallant Mast was carried away, the Cap at the Fore Topmast head was split, and the ternant [tenon] in the Topmast wrenched off. Fortunately no body was hurt. The wood was sound and if it had had a fair chance, could not been carried away so easily,--I am informed by Mid. Ganesvoort that he has heard from unquestionable authority that the Commander

of the U.S.S. W[arren]. buys pigs and takes them to sea, where he sells them to the sailors messes at an exorbitant price. What is the Navy coming to--When the U.S. ship Portsmouth was at the islands, a board of officers were ordered to survey provisions, when they condemned a considerable quantity which had recently been brought from the U. States, The store keeper believing it best to sell then did so, the meats were purchased by a Mr Grives, for 1/4 of a cent per pound. The Commodore arrived shortly after and wanting provisions, he was compelled to buy there not being sufficient in store. When the same provisions which had been sold were resold to the government for six cnts per pound, strange survey and stranger economy. Surveyers Lt. J. S. Missroon [Lt.] J[oseph]. H. Adams Purser [John B.] Rittenhouse

Thursday, 20 November 1845

The breeze fresh, and weather pleasant, but owing to the very strong current which is setting out of the Gulf we are making very slow progress. Cape St. Lucas reported just at night. Midshipman Herron restored to duty to-day. Several men quite sick.

Friday, 21 November 1845

The breeze light, weather pleasant. Making but little head way. Cape Palmo & Cape St Lucas both in sight.

Saturday, 22 November 1845

Light breeze and ahead making very slow progress, however by little's the grandest objects may be obtained. Galt who has been sick for several days, considered dangerous ill.

Sunday, 23 November 1845

A Fresh breeze, and we are making a little [progress]. Had service by the Capt as usual. A sail reported, but could not be seen from the Deck. There was a shark caught yesterday, and another struck by the grains but he got away. The man who was so sick yesterday, gradually sunk under a rapid debility died to about four o'clock. This [man] constricted his disease at Acapulco but it did not come out on him until we reachrd Mazatlan when at its first attack the whole system seem to be paralyzed and all the usual remedies and careful attention on the part of the Medical officers on board proved ineffectual to afford him relief. He was a foreigner and his name was antonia Galt, a native of Trieste in Austria, his reside as near as I could ascertain at Pomania, he left some clothes and two hundred dollars in money. Saw several lights on the shore this evening--

Monday, 24 November 1845

A Fresh breeze. And the weather growing cool. About half past ten o'clock All hands were called to bury the Dead, when the burial service of the Episcopal church being read his body was consigned to a watery grave. His name is not Galt is stated above, that being merely his ships name, his real name being Francisco Caladossa, he left nearly three hundred dollars in money. We have ascertained that our charts of the Gulf are very incorrect, and a large number of sunken rocks and one island not noticed on it at all, which makes the navigation very intricate. We have however a very excellent pilot on board. The coast a long here is barren, but I learn that in the vallies, It is not only fertile, but extensively cultivated, and abounds in large herds of cattle, The population is sparse, and are a mixture of Spanish and Indians.

Tuesday, 25 November 1845

The weather growing cool, the breeze light, a very large number of islands in sight to day, that is ten or twelve. They all appear to be barren--

Wednesday, 26 November 1845

The weather cool. Blowing fresh; Made quite a large and dangerous rock that is not put on any chart. It is just in the track that vessels would be most likely to take in beating up the coast. Took one reef in the fore and Mizen topsails, split the bonnat of the Jib, and some other damage to the sail, The ship pitching a good deal, very wet and uncomfortable, The sea is very high, and is that peculiar short [of] chopping sea which renders every thing unpleasant. At 7 bells A. M. split the weather leach of the main topsail. Lt S. having the Deck. The men were sent aloft at 5 minutes past seven bells, to unbend the sail preparatory to sending a new one aloft. The old sail was unbent and sent down and the new one sent aloft and bent in one hour; Twenty minutes was long enough for the work to have been done in, according to the testimony of old fashion soldiers. At 2 bells P. M. the [order] was given to tack ship, the men went to their stations, when usual orders were given to man the braces, over haul the lifts and crieses and bear abaft back stays, and rise tacks and sheets. All this was done, but the order "Mainsail haul," was too soon consequently the Main yard and Topsail yard swung square and there they stuck, the ship got a six knot stern bound on her, the orders were then given to haul up the mainsail and brail up the spanker, when the ship was wore round. Midshipman Ganesvoort had the Deck. The first Lt. 2nd and 4th Lts were on the deck with him and would be naturally led to believe that they would have told him that he was hauling his head yards too soon, for I saw land lubber as I am that she could not possibly go round. It is good working breeze and the ship properly managed [we] would have tacked like a top. The clumsiest merchantman that ever crossed the line would have felt himself disgraced. It

was amusing to see the confusion which this produced among those who should always be calm and collected heaven preserve us, if we should get into serious trouble. During this scene, there was some water taken into the stern cabin windows. We bid fair to have a long passage.

Thursday, 27 November 1845

The breeze very fresh, the weather cool. At 8 o'clock last night the ship missed stays again. About 10 o'clock last night the breeze freshened a good deal, hauled up the mainsail, took another reef [in the] Topsails, and one reef in the foresail. About 8 o'clock this morning the wind lulled a little and sail was made in the ship. However a reef was soon after taken in Topsails. About 8 o'clock P. M. the ship missed stays during the day they have been in the habit of hauling up the mainsail, when they were going to tack [the] ship. The island of Catalina bears just ahead at sun set, it is calculated that we may get in, in about four days, if we are at all favored. Lt. F still on the sick list.

Friday, 28 November 1845

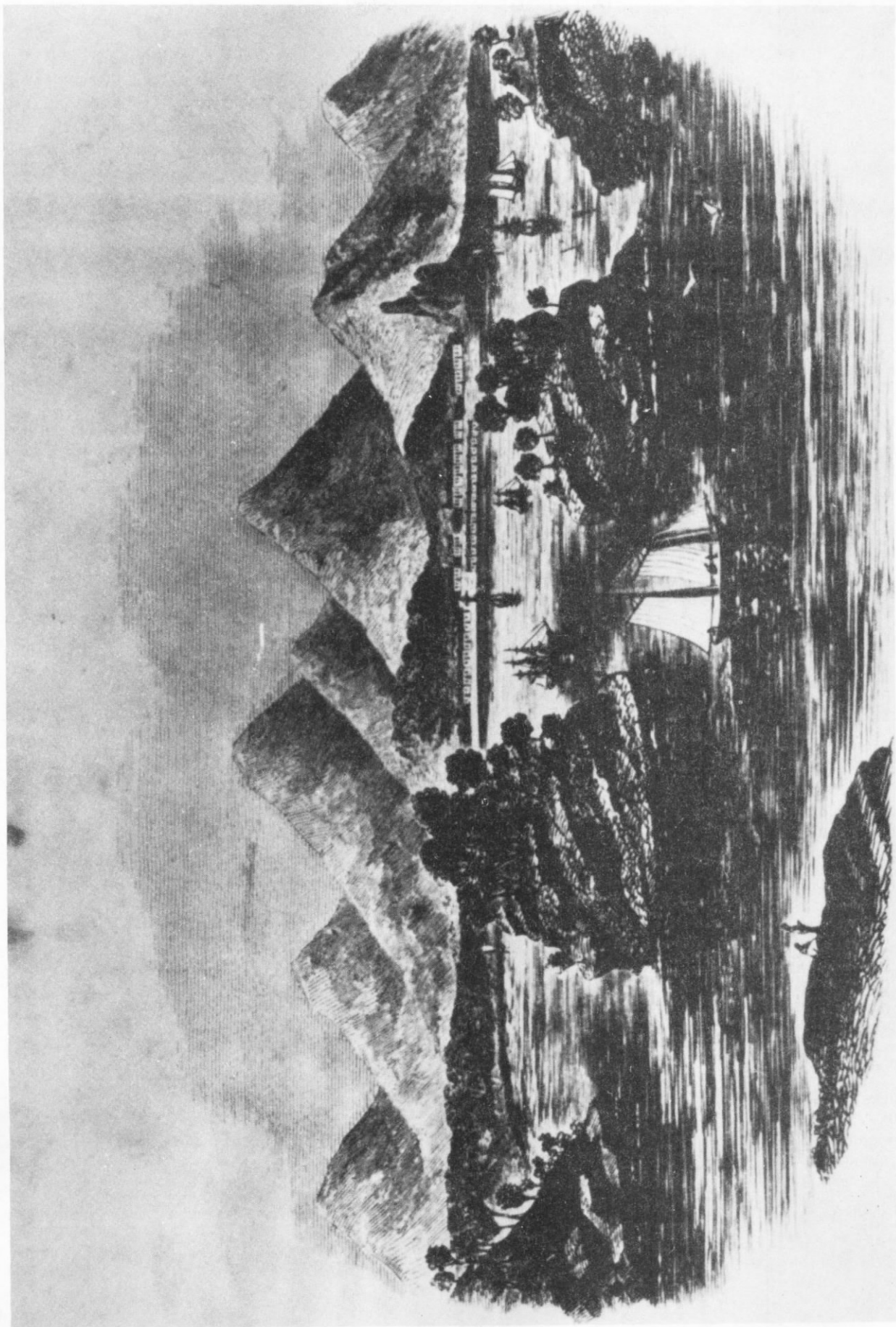
The weather cool. The breeze fresh. At 8 A. M. made sail in the ship the wind having lulled a good deal. About 11 A. M. the weather leech rope of the main top gallant sail parted. It was sent down [to be] repaired and sent up again, passed near the Bay and town of Loreatta [Loreto]. The paint work work of the ship particularly on deck a good soiled by the great quantity of salt petre contained in the air during this blow.

Saturday, 29 November 1845

The breeze very light, but fair. The temperature of the weather more moderate, innumerable islands to be seen this evening. The high lands of Guyamas in sight this evening. New troubles constantly arising in the ship, but I have concluded not to mention these things, unless they be very flagrant, or affect me personally, suffice it to say that the first Lt. or Capt Fordgee as he is called, and he is some times called sir R. Peel, the first name is dervived from his universal pusilanimity, and the next is given from him in consequence of his extreme pompocity and assumed airs. To him and him alone is the trouble and all the unhappiness on board the ship to be attributed. Yet we hope that there may be a change soon, by which we shall get clear of him--

Sunday, 30 November - Saturday, 6 December 1845

The wind light, but we made a tolerable good run during the night. And anchored off the village of Guyamas about 11 A. M. The surround[ing] country is totally devoid of all forest scenery, natural or artifical, and the b[l]ank cliffs and mountains present nothing but barrenness sterility and gloom, It may be that there is an



Guaymas, Mexico

occasional spot of wild sickly verdure, but it's so withered either by the fierce rays its scorching antagonist the sun or chilled by the rude blast of the mountain winds that it seem as though it was endeav[or]ing to hide itself from all contact. Notwithstanding this great sterility, there is a silent beauty a composed sweetness which insensibly steals over one while viewing the rugged rocks, or the parched sand plains. The gentle ripple which plays upon the surface of its almost placid waters, the flight of the thousands of comorant, which cast a dark shade around in their evening flight, similar to the inviting shade of the tall forest oak. The numerous Gulls and the lusty but uncouth Pellican, mingling their croaking sounds with the gentle zypher that floats around us, gives a degree of cheerfulness which would chase melancholy from the worse hypocondriac. There is not that [illegible] beauty of the sun set which might be anticipated in so mountainous a country, the reflection is too glaring and dull for romance or the picturesque. The Bay the islands, the bays, and the valleys in and about Guyamas are exceedingly beautiful, the meanderings th[r]ough which a ship must pass in order to reach the anchorage, is romantic and exciting. The immense valley which borders either bank of the river Yacker [Yaqui] extends a great distance in the interior, with many beautiful spots and fertile plains. On the northern bank a large tribe of a once powerful and respected tribe [of] Indians called Yackers [Yaquis], still live in all their primitive simplicity (vice and ignorance,) and happiness, their manly frames [have] not yet been deformed by spanish tyranny nor Mexican cruelty into the degen[er]ate slave, their wigwams are neat, their women are chaste and virtuous their young men are engaged in useful occupations, and their old in the duties of teaching and inculcating the tradition of their ancestors and the value of their desert home and liberty. No storm unaided by white men ever darken the bright luminery of their happiness, but unfortunately for the good of this people, for honor of civilization and peace of man, white men for the sake of gain and for other more vile and villanous purposes, annually distribute barrels of poisonous liquid called wine whiskey or a miserable combined of log wood and Alcohol. And while under the influence of these deadly poisons, they commit the most revolting crimes, such as rapes, rapine, murder, and in fact every other crime, that is revolting to humanity or religion.

There appears to be at this a contention, attended with frequent skirmishes blood shed, murder, rape theft and tryanny, before unpractised in civilized communities or among christian people. It appears that two of the bloods from the city Mexico have been sent or sent themselves out here as the governor of this province. They have each assembled a small force of reckless high way robbers, & assassins, to back their pretensions to the governorship, and are actually proceeding in the spirit of a Caligula or a Nero to remove every obstacle to their succession. The peaceable inhabitants of this [place] are thus harrassed, their homes burned, their effects pilfered, their wives and daughters violated and turned into the mountain, while the husband is dragged to shoot his neighbor his

friend or it may [be] his brother, or if he is obstinate & will not do this, he is made to expiate his obstinanc[y] with the loss of his life such is the state of one of the fairest provinces of Mexico, And the supreme government lounging at ease amid the revolutions of the capital, wince at these blood thirsty cruelties upon her citizens, and not one voice is raised to put down these cruel factions and hell deserving actors. A recent hostile meeting took place, between the two rival parties, At the capital of this province called Pitic [Hermosillo], this province is called Sonora, and is but thinly inhabited, except by Indians, from what I can learn, the former governor (civil) that is Governor [Jose] Urea [Urrea], attempted to blend the civil military government into one head, this pressing hard upon his colleague in the military line, General [Antonio] Campo Santo [Campuzano]. A revolution was the result. The government at Mexico disapproved of Urea's conduct, and ordered him to close his accounts & leave the province, but this he declined doing. The Lt. Gov. it appears took sides with Urea and his party, they persuaded impressed and by whatever means they could got together and armed five hundred men, determined to hold the capital and its sea port Guyamas to the last extremity. Campo Santo, having of regulars volunteer Indians and impressed natives a force of 1500 men, appeared before Pitic about the 20th of Nov. when the fight took place. Some five hundred persons were killed and wounded and the city surrendered to Campo Santo. The Lt. Governor was among the wounded and it is reported that he is since dead. Urea fled upon the first signs of defeat, he [is] represented as a most consummate coward, and judging from what I see he was evidently a most profligate governor. Nor does it appear that his conqueror is any better except that he is braver, arising no doubt from his superiority of numbers. To sum up all this the following seems to be the result. The supreme government (centered at [the] city of Mexico,) being weakened by the continued conflicts of contending factions for the control of the public Treasury render the efforts of all well disposed men to ameliorate the condition of the country unavailing, and hence the great national calamities. There appears to be a party in the Republic, whose actions seem to spring from high and noble principles, Democrats in principle and state rights in government. They [are] striving to have the state governments established and their property liberty and privileges established on a firm institutional bases, delegating to the Government certain privileges, such as regulating commerce, foreign relations and all the other paraphernalia of a concentrated head. Could the principles of this party succeed, a bright star would rise in the political firmament of this harrassed and troubled country. But [the] rapacity of her military chiefs the poverty and distress thus created, and the hords of reckless adventurers who flock to [the] standard of every revolting chief keep all the ties social natural and political, in that high degree of ferment and excitement, that one tragedy of blood of which has hardly dried upon the earth, before another more bloody is in full course of preparation. Mr. [John A.] Robinson our consul at this [place] Guyamas is a venerable looking gentleman, urbane and polite kind and hospitable, he is a wholesale and retail mer-

chant, and does a very considerable business, with a capital estimated at six million dollars, he is extremely wealthy, most of his wealth however has been made by smuggling. It was amusing to see how easily some people can be duped. The Capt of [the] P. is principled against, and offend to take any monies as freight which should come through the custom house properly shipped. Now the consul had to pay but five dollars for custom permits, and the money which should have paid twelve dollars on the hundred, does not in fact pay one cent on the thousand, but the conscience of the Capt is appeased by the sight of the paper, and had there been little more money I have no doubt but his scruples would have [been] entirely over come. McDuffie once said every man has his price, it is true, and the christian professor can stretch his bigoted conscience as far as others, we [were] entertained by the consul with a very fine dinner, after which there was music dancing and singing which all went off very pleasantly. Dr Wood who went to Pitic to render some surgical aid to the Lt. Gov. of the Province, returned friday night leaving the governor much better and a fair prospect of recovery. He met there a Dr Keith, formerly of N. Carolina, who says he has been a wanderer all his life, has amassed about six thousand dollars and now intends to return home, there [are] a good many american (U.S) scattered over this country. The Brittish brig of war Frolic came in on the 4th from Mazatlan, and went into the inner harbor. She had a passage of eight days, and we were eleven days. We remained at this place until saturday night the sixth, when we got underway about 4 o'clock A. M., there was much ear[n]est solicitation for us to remain, as there was to be a concert at the consul's on Monday evening, but the Capt could not or would not gratify his officers.

Sunday, 7 December 1845

The breeze fresh, weather pleasant, had service by the Capt. which was long and tiresome producing no good, but I fear much harm. However he no doubt believes that he discharges a duty imperative in its character as regards himself.

Monday, 8 December 1845

The breeze fresh, the ship averaging nine knots, & going sometimes twelve knots. Cloudy during the day, Private [Michael] Cunningham was punished with one dozen with the Cats, for neglecting or rather absenting himself from his duty while on shore in charge of some boats. Private [Rufus] Briggs received a reprimand for making false complaints, ought to have been flogged. Two seamen were flogged deservedly for neglects of duty. The man Briggs is the nephew of the present Gov. Briggs of Massachusetts and requires a very taught run to keep him in his place.

Tuesday, 9 December 1845

Light breezes, hove to in the night.

Wednesday, 10 December 1845

light breezes, arrived off the Harbor.

Thursday, 11 December 1845 - Saturday, 31 January 1846

Came in and Anchored last night about 12 o'clock, found here the Frigate Savannah, the Warren gone to Panama, and the Levant to La pas.--

Found Mazatlan like most [of] the other towns on this coast, supported by the very considerable illicit commerce which is carried on. Found four English man of war Boats laying here at anchor, smuggling money, said to have smuggled between three and four hundred thousand dollars in gold and silver, On the 22nd the Brittish razee Frigate America came in and anchored she is commanded by Hon Capt [John] Gordon brother of the Earl of Aberdeen present Prime Minister of England. This gentleman so respectably connected and with so fine a command, is busily employed in smuggling money. On the 14th of Dec. the Sloop Levant arrived from La pas.--A court Martial was convened on board of her which has lasted several weeks. Two midshipmen were tried and several men. On the 26th the Brittish Brig Frolic arrived from Guyamas having on board near a half million of dollars smuggled out of the country, This was taken out of her by Capt Gordon of the America, and she was sent off to look for more. Dec. 27 Gen. Fatio visited the ship and was saluted with 15 guns, on the 23 arrived a Russian man of war Bark. On christmas day high doings on shore. Every species of gaming going on in the plaza, the streets from this time to the 6th Jan. crowded by villians of every cast and harlots of every degree. Two open murders committed, the criminals go unpunished. The only amusement on shore is rolling nine pins. On the 14th, this is the birthday of Josiah Ogden Watson, the Frigate Constitution arrived from the islands, some sickness on board. The French Frigate Virginia arrived on the 2nd, she sailed on the 7th for Acapulco and the islands. The English Frigate Talbot, arrived from Valparaiso, sailed in a day or two in search of money. The Frolic arrived a second time with some money. Capt Gordon gone up to the mines to facillitate the smuggling of money, Rascally proceeding. Jan 21st the Sloop Cyane, arrived from Callao 28 days. A number of merchantmen arrived and smuggled most of their goods on shore. 22nd Jan half masted the colors and at twelve o'clock fired twenty-one minute Guns, in honor of General Andrew Jackson, who died in June last.*

*The following letter is included in Lieutenant Watson's letter-book:

U. S. Ship Savannah
Jan: 17th 1846

Sir:

Have you any pompoms to spare. Lt. [Joseph W.] Curtis [of the Dale] has written to me for some, if you have I will thank you to

Sunday, 1 February 1846

We have had some exceedingly disagreeable weather for a number of days past, but two [day] it is much more pleasant, had service, the Capt. unwell.

Monday, 2 February 1846

pleasant, we find that the worms are injuring the boats very much, had the launch hauled up. A court Martial convened on board the Cyane--

Tuesday, 3 February 1846

Nothing new, a Mexican schooner came in from the south[w]ard, pleasant.

Wednesday, 4 February 1846

The weather cool, fresh breeze from the N. W. Purser [Daingerfield] Fauntleroy and Lieuts [James W.] Cooke, [William A.] Wayne, [Johnston B.] Carter and Professor [Kempster M.] Knap [Knapp] of the English Frigate America dined with us to-day.* Lieut brought some spanish ladies on board to tea, after which there was some dancing, the Ladies left about 8 P. M. They wished to borrow my cloak, but as I had seen the ill effects of loaning on a former occasion I determined not to loan it. In consequence of which Lt. Schenck felt himself called upon to make some highly insulting and ungentlemary remarks, thus closed the day, and but for the latter, it might have been good.

Thursday, 5 February 1846

Cool and cloudy. Lt. Schenck made an apology for his remarks last night, so ends that matter. A Mexican brig sailed to-day to the south[w]ard. A brig in the offing shows Hamburg colors. A red flag with a white castle in the centre. Strong sprinkling of war with England in relation to the oregon territory. I perfectly agree with the President on the subject of the oregon territory, And I conceive that every effort should be made to meet every contingency

let him have a few. The mice have destroyed all he had, he wants them by Monday as I am to inspect his guard.

H. B. Watson)
Lt. Comdg: the Guard)
U. S. Ship Portsmouth)

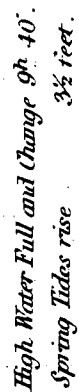
Respectfully
W[ard]. Marston
Capt & seinor officer

*Purser Fauntlerory and Lieutenants Wayne and Carter were from the Savannah, while Lieutenant Cooke was stationed on board the Constitution.

Dr. Carl F. Hovde, Jr. 1975

South Africa

1 Mile

Sometime in 1980s

likely to arise in relation thereto. We have the secretarys report a severe, but just and correct paper in all that it says about the service. As regards the marine Corps, I entirely concur with him and until these aged veterans shall be provided or some appropriate duty assigned them, I can see but little prospect of the Corps being benefited--

Friday, 6 February 1846

Clear but cool, the wind as usual from the N.W. Yesterday there was a revolution, bloodless it is true, The party opposed to Paredes, declared against him, deposed the Governor & called upon Gen. Fatio to assume the government, this he declined leaving the revolutionary party to govern themselves, last night The soldiers got up a countre revolution, and declared in favor of Mirymone so recently disposed.* This [day] a number of arrest took place, and a Lt. Colonel who leaded the revolution of yesterday, was placed publicly in the plaza, with his confessor. The soldiery being determined to shoot him at noon. This however they did not do, owing to the little resistance made to their lawless proceedings, and the interference of some good disposed citizens, A salute was fired or rather a feu de joie was fired in honor of their triumph. A murder was committed openly yesterday in the street, various robberies, and other crimes, (all of which were unpunished) were committed during the general confusion. This man Mirymone has been governor but two or three weeks, has it is said accumulated or rather filched from the revenue not less than Forty thousand dollars, It was this extraordinary and reckless thieving which disgusted the less favored Lt. Col. hence the revolution. Drunkenness and debauch, murder and robbery, the gratification of the most reckless passions and desires, the wanton violations of innocence and the open seduction of chastity, and a total disregard of every christian obligation, almost invariably follow these anti christian and hellish feuds and discontents, engendered in private animosities, kept alive by reckless inducements and terminated in the accomplishment of every vice that is revolting to the human understanding. Men torn from their families in the darkness and stillness of the night, their property seized by the self constituted and Licensed robber, their wives insulted and their daughters willingly or unwillingly seduced or violated, unfortunately for the honor of the human species licenciousness is but too plainly developed in the female character of this country. How long the civilized and christian will permit this state of things cannot be conjectured, but certainly the voice of humanity of charity of jus-

*Major General Mariano Paredes y Arrillaga became President of Mexico on 2 January 1846 following the ouster of General Jose Joaquin de Herrera. With Paredes' assumption of power and his inaugural oath to uphold the integrity of Mexican territory as far as the Sabine River, war became inevitable. Although negotiations would continue, neither Mexico nor the United States would modify their position.

tice and of religion demand that this worse heathen government should be abolished. I looked on and [have] seen the human mind and the human heart reduced by the repetition of these party movements. And I felt humiliated at my own species may the vengeance of indignant heaven be averted and may this unhappy people report the error of their ways--

Saturday, 7 February 1846

Clear and cool. Nothing worthy of note occurred to-day.

Sunday, 8 February 1846

Cloudy and cool. Had service as usual. Purser [Rodman M.] Price of the Cyane and a Mr. Bissel dined in the ward Room to-day with us. A very good dinner. Dr Wood quite unwell ashore. Capt Montgomery unwell as he has been for some time past.

Monday, 9 February 1846

Clear and cool.--The Court Martial still in session and in fact they say that it will [be] some time before they get through for almost every day there is some new case. About 11 o'clock to day The Flag ship hoisted her number, which all the other ships followed. We were all on tiptoe to find out what it meant, all the spy Glasses was immediately put in requisition, and the horizon was carefully surveyed, but nothing was to be seen, men were sent to the mast heads but nothing could be seen in all directions except one, and the island of christone [Creston] obstructed the view in that direction, consequently the most intense anxiety was excited. There were ships expected, The Warren, Erie and Shark. We were however not kept long in suspense for soon the Erie and the Shark made their appearance from behind Christone, we were all then with palpitating [hearts] anxious for them to get in and anchor, & then for the letters; There was a good lot of letters and papers, nearly all got letters, when we soon appeared like so many judges, quietly and silently digesting there contents and so far as I could learn all receive good news, Although they were old letters, none later than the 25th June 1845. I received one & although it was truly gratifying, yet as painful as it leaves in uncertainty. By it learned that I had another daughter [Alice Elizabeth] born on 21st of June, and that Mrs W. was doing well--some of my family however were sick which is a source of anxiety--To day we learned that Mr. [Francis] Johnson and Lt [Archibald H.] Gillespie of the M[arine]. C[orps]. were [at] Tepic, and they arrived this evening about sun set. Mr. Johnson came on board the ship, and by him two others of the officers got letters from their families as late as the 15th Dec. '45, and papers to a much later date. Lt Gillispie is on leave

of absence and I believe is on his way to china.* One excitement only gives way for another, we heard to day that the packet left Norfolk for the Pacific ["the Pacific" has been crossed out] Charges on the eight of Dec. and as the[y] arrived at Panama about the same time that she did, and therefore gets her mail, we anxiously looking for her arrival which may be hourly expected, so we go, constantly feeding on hope.**

Tuesday, 10 February 1846

Clear & cool, some visiting to-day, and talking over the news. The Brig Leander sailed for San Blas last night, a Mr Kelly went [as a] passenger in her, by him I sent a letter. Another man assassinated in the street today this makes the fifth assassination that has occurred since we have been here. The Mexican Brig Republicano came in last night, nothing off at sunset. The Com. has been regulating signal Books to day, we expect upon the arrival of the Warren, and the adjournment of the court Martial, to go on a short cruise-- A good deal of excitement about some anticipated changes, some officers making application for those ships which are to go home soon, some from a dissatisfaction to the ships there are in, and others from one whimsical excuse or another, probably none will be satisfied with what they get. Nothing has astonished and at the same time pained me more than the suicidal conduct of a man for whom I entertained the highest respect. A woman somewhat famed for the number of her amours and the profligacy of her life, had been for some time the mistress of Purser S. after [having] been so

*In October 1845, First Lieutenant Archibald H. Gillespie, who had just returned from a cruise to the Orient, was briefed by the Secretary of the Navy George Bancroft and President James K. Polk, and given instructions for Thomas O. Larkin, the American consul at Monterey. These instructions have yet to be found, Gillespie destroyed his copy after memorizing their contents while enroute to Veracruz. From Veracruz, he proceeded across Mexico to Mazatlan where he reported to Commodore John D. Sloat. Why Gillespie was chosen for this "secret" mission is unknown, the Marine officer, however, did have a knowledge of Spanish.

**The following letter is included in Lieutenant Watson's letter-book:

U. S. Ship Savannah (Mazatlan).
Feb. 9th 1846.

Sir:

I have received an invoice of Marine Clothing and will thank you to send me a list of clothing you may want.

Very Respectfully
W[ard]. Marston
Capt & Senior officer

H. B. Watson
Comdg Guard Sloop Portsmouth

for many other persons--the ship to which he was attached being ordered home, he took it into his head to marry her. His friends took into consideration and used every argument that could possibly arouse either his sense of pride, honor or feelings to prevent it--several gentlemen who kept this notorious character came forward and told him that they had kept [her] and that she was but a common whore, and that he would entirely destroy himself by marrying her, but all to no avail. They then went to her and told her of the mischief that she was doing in causing this young man ruins, she protested that it was all his doings that she did not want to marry him. The friends of the gentleman even went farther, and made an application to the Arch-bishop not to grant a license, on the ground that the gentleman had a wife in the U. States. But notwithstanding all these representation, he would follow the bent of his own wild inclination and marry a woman, who was but one third white and two thirds negro, and worse than all a common prostitute, who before his ship was out of sight had put her eye upon a new keeper. Thus has a man who was regarded as an ornament to the service an intelligent and until now considered an honorably highminded man, destroyed in a moment by the vile seductions of a common prostitute, and the uncontrol passions of an evil inclination. I pity his relations and deplore his loss to them to himself to the service and to his country, for but for this woman he would have been an honor to all.

Wednesday, 11 February 1846

The weather pleasant, nothing new.--

Thursday, 12 February 1846

Pleasant. Mr. Johnson, & Lt: [James] Alden [Jr.] dined on board to-day, I went on shore this evening, rolled one game of ten pins, was successful in beating my opponent, quite a number of officers on shore--Many changes spoken of.--

Friday, 13 February 1846

Pleasant quite a number of orders afloat to day. The Capt had a little party this evening, borrowed the Commodore Band and there [was] some dancing. There was a very handsome collation of sandwiches, pialico [piccalilli], fruit, wines and coffee. Two of the ladies were quite sea sick, the party broke up about eleven.

Saturday, 14 February 1846

Pleasant, loose sails this morning. Lt. Forrest of this ship ordered to the store ship Erie, Lt. Schenck of this ship ordered to the schooner Shark, Lt. Revere of the Cyane ordered to this ship. Pass Midshipmen B. F. B. Hunter of the Cyane ordered to this ship as acting Lieut. Pass Midshipman N. B. Harrison ordered to this ship as acting Master Pass Mid. [Edward] Higgins of the Erie ordered to

the Cyane as acting Lieut. Pass Mid. [James D.] Bullock of the Erie ordered to the schooner Shark as acting Master. Pass Midshipman [J. Fenwick] Stenson of the Cyane ordered as master of that ship. Passed Midshipmen [Tenant] McClennahan [McLanahan] and Boxer of the Cyane ordered to the store ship Erie to duty--Thus this day has been one of unusual excitement & bustle, many other changes among the Midshipmen are spoken of, and one in the medical department, A sail off to night, but could not be made out.--

Sunday, 15 February 1846

had service as usual nothing new.

Monday, 16 February 1846

The weather cool. Capt [William] Mervine of the Cyane had a dance this evening made extensive preparation, but none of the officers from any other ship [came], and there did not but six ladies attend four of these were sea sick no go, Capt Mervine--

Tuesday, 17 February 1846

Nothing new.--

Wednesday, 18 February 1846

Busy all day getting on board provisions. Midshipman [Hunter] Davidson ordered to the Erie. Mids. [Charles S.] Bell & [Elliott] Johnson [Johnston] ordered to this ship the first from the Erie and the latter from the Shark.--all right.*

*The following letter is included in Lieutenant Watson's letter-book:

U. S. Ship Savannah, Mazatlan
Feb. 18th 1846.

Sir:

I wish you would send to-morrow at 10. A. M. on board the U. S. S. Erie for the following articles of Clothing: Viz:

- 25. Twenty-five U[niform]. Coats
- 1 One Music U. Coat
- 50. Fifty Linen Overalls
- 50. Fifty U. W. Overalls
- 50. Fifty Shirts
- 50. Fifty pair of shoes
- 25. Twenty-five Fatigue Jackets
- 50. Fifty Fatigue Overalls
- 60. Sixty Linen Jackets
- 75 Seventy-five Pair of socks

Yours &c.

H. B. Watson

Comdg Guard sloop Portsmouth)

Ward Marston

Capt & Seinor off

Thursday, 19 February 1846

The weather cool. Received a lot of Marine [clothing] to-day. A great deal more than was necessary for the use of my guard, told the Senior Officer so, but he could not otherwise dispose of it. Made a requisition for 500 Flints, went on board the Commodore, got a blowing up for leaving the U. States without flints fault of the Quarter Master's department, ought to be altered,--An English vessel went to sea to day bound to England.

Friday, 20 February 1846

The weather cool, ask[ed] [for] a survey on some damaged Marine Clothing.

Saturday, 21 February 1846

Quite warm, took the second cutter & went a fishing to-day, caught a fine lot of Fish and saw Turtle. My face was very much sun burnt.--The Marine clothing was surveyed to-day in my absence. Lt. [Charles C.] Turner and [Marine] Lieuts [William A. T.] Maddox, & [Joseph W.] Curtis on the survey, condemned only part, all wrong. I hope they will have to pay for it. Visited the Cyane & Constitution on duty. The court Martial adjourned sine die to-day, so we go.

Sunday, 22 February 1846

The weather pleasant. Had church as usual by the Capt. The Sloop of War Cyane, got under way and went to sea to-day bound to the Sandwich islands with letters for Commodore [Robert F.] Stockton. A mail arrived to-day bringing dates as late as the 17th Jan. from the U. States. Nothing very important, our affairs with Mexico has assumed a more pacific character, while those [with] England are rather portentous and squally.

Monday, 23 February 1846

Yesterday being Sunday the honors due the occasion were deferred until to-day, when at 12 M. all the ships fired a salute of seventeen guns, in honor of the birth of the great Washington a name ever dear to Every american bosom and every lover of liberty. The Hon Capt Gordon of her Majesty's Frigate America did not deign to notice the day. This bigoted and bull headed Englishman, is the brother of the Present Earl of Aberdeen, and belongs to the ultra tory party, hence his very uncourtious conduct on this occasion, he is a man without brains.

App. John D. Sloat
Commodore

Tuesday, 24 February 1846

The weather pleasant. Sold some Marine clothing to-day, which had been condemn[ed] by survey, all wrong.--

Wednesday, 25 February 1846

The weather pleasant, went on shore.--

Thursday, 26 February 1846

Quite warm. Went on shore, rolled nine pins, the exercise was too violent hence I paid for my whistle.

Friday, 27 February 1846

Warm, a danish ship off. The Frigate America (English) the Hon Capt. Gordon, got under way about twelve o'clock and stood out to sea, said to be going to Valpariaso, she is a fine ship but her commander to use a modest expression is a blackguard. Went a fishing this evening had bad luck, came on board at sunset determined to try it again soon.

Saturday, 28 February 1846

Very pleasant, Applied for a survey upon some Marine clothing. Capt. Montgomery, Capt Marston and Lt. Curtis were ordered on it. I was astonished to find that Capt Marston and Lt: Curtis were so ignorant of their profession and more particularly of the rights of the soldier--

Sunday, 1 March 1846

Quite pleasant, had service. The Hamburg barque Theresa went to sea to day a man named John Christian, (seaman) of this ship who had been discharged at his own request, took passage in her for hamburg that being his native place. A Mexican brig went to sea also to-day, bound to san blas, having on board his excellency the ex-governor Fatio of this place, he is bound to the city of Mexico having been recalled it is said for some Foreign mission. The Mail arrived but no news. A Danish ship which had been off for several days came in and anchored, a sail off at sunset but too far to make her out.

Monday, 2 March 1846

Quite warm, a hamburg Brig off, came and anchored, she is from central America. There has been a change of Governors without a revolution, The sentence of the court Martial in the case of Richards a seaman belonging to the Savannah was carried into execution to-day, he received fifty lashes on the bare back on board the Savannah with a cat of nine tails, he was then taken to the Levant

and was given twenty-five more, and then to this ship where he received twenty-five more making in all one hundred Lashes on the bare back with a cat of nine tails. His offense was some mutinous conduct, and threatening and insolent Language to Lieut R[obert]. Hitchcock first Lt. of the Savannah, while he Richards was under the influence of liquor. James Osborne (O.S.) of this ship received his punishment to day also, he was tried and sentenced by a court Martial recently held to receive seventy-five Lashes on the bare back with a cat of nine tails. Both [of] these men were revolting looking objects, incorrigable and unruly as their conduct may have been, yet it is both painful and heart rending to see the mu[tillated] flesh as it quivers under the blows of the cats, indeed the flesh looked just like it was charred. They are also sentenced to be discharged from the service--A difficulty both uncalled for and unpleasant, took place between the Purser and myself, in relation to some accounts as regards the sale of marine clothing. [(]I believe and was ordered by the Capt. to retain two copies of the sale,) that I was compelled or rather to enable me to settled my accounts with the Quarter master's Department, he contended differently the consequence was that it produced some unpleasant remarks between us. He may have been correct in stating that he ought to have the accounts, but be that as it may, I led from a knowledge of his character to regard him as too contemptible for notice it may [be] said that this proceeds from a fear of consequence but it is directly the reverse, for there would be less to fear from a man when [he] goes to bed half drunk every night and whose nervous system has long been poisoned by dissipation than from a man of more moderate and temperate habits, and apart from every other consideration, I do not feel quite assured that I should gain any desirable distinction even by fighting him in mortal combat, and I feel convinced that it is quite sufficient for him to have made a blackguard of himself without my following his example. Several sail in the offing. We sincerely desire that one of them may be Warren.

Tuesday, 3 March 1846

The weather disagreeable. Cloudy and rain squalls. The Court Martial convened on board the U.S. Frigate Constitution. Capt. [John] Percival President, this being the fifth since we have been at this place and the seventh since this ship has been on the station, a Hamburg barque off.

Wednesday, 4 March 1846

The weather pleasant. Hamburg Brig came in and anchored, some caulking going about the ship.--

Thursday, 5 March 1846

The weather pleasant, Sent some of the Marines on board of the Sloop Levant, to attend the sale of some condemned Marine clothing,

a Brig off this evening, There is some probability that the Warren may have gone to Calao, that is, if one of the officers who is reported to have come out from the U. States, has brought out dispatches for our charged des Affairs at Peru, This however is all conjectural--No news from Mexico, or from the U. States. Here we are in a glorious inactivity, and monotony--

Friday, 6 March 1846

The weather pleasant, a little cool. Went on board the Frigate Constitution, as I witness before a court Martial, in the [case of] [James] Welch a seaman, of this ship, this man drew while drunk and attempted to thrust [thrust] into Sergt. [George M.] Millar [Miller] while he Miller was confining him; dined on board the Frigate. The Frigate Talbot (English) Sir Thomas Thompson Comdr. came in and anchored, seven days from San Blas. no news Left at San Blas [by] The English Frigates Fisgard & America.

Saturday, 7 March 1846

Quite pleasant to-day, a little in the middle of the day, went on board the Constitution, to attend the court martial, did not want me. Commenced taking the evidence on the part of defence, close with the evidence for and against, gave the Prisoner until Monday to make his defence. A mail from durango, Matemoras & the U. States, dates as late as the 29th of January, no news of importance, various speculations as regards the Oregon and Mexican question, general impression that there would be no war, at least it is said that is the opinion of the great money brokers of England. The Messrs Barring & leo no animals, and no news to-day.

Sunday, 8 March 1846

The weather very pleasant. Had service as usual, An English Whaling barque standing off and on, a Mexican Schooner standing in. The Brittish Brig of War Frolic (Capt [Cospatrick B.] Hamilton) went to sea this evening it is said that she has gone to Guaymas. The mail arrived this evening from Mexico bringing dates from the U. States as late as the 20th of Jan. By letters received on which reliance can be placed we are gratified to learn that the Oregon Question will be settled amicably by negotiation, Dispatches were received here for our commissioner at the Hawaiian or sandwich islands, Mr. [Anthony] Ten Eick [Ten Eyck]. We learn that the man John Ricord, who has been appointed by the sandwich island Gov. Attorney General, and who has figured considerably in that capacity, particularly with the late imbecile American commissioner Mr. Brown that a power of attorney has been sent out by our Government to arrest this man as a defaulter, he having held some in our country which gave him the charge of money, and of which he absconded with \$14,000. Unlucky rascal, he is an exceedingly smart fellow, & his talents merits a better fate, but he justly deserves punishment--The new Governor

General of this Province arrived here yesterday accompanied by a band of 150 of the most cut throat looking rascals I have ever seen--

Monday, 9 March 1846

Pleasant during the day, but cool at night, nothing new, no sails in the offing, everything quiet on shore. I hear of some cases of drunkenness in the squadron, sailors are tried by court martial, and their are lashed for this offense, but their superiors in rank are let off or it is smothered over, how long such vile and disgraceful practices or habits will disgrace our [Navy]. Nay I do not know but I hope not long.

Tuesday, 10 March 1846

The weather pleasant, rather warm. The Court martial before whom the two men from this [ship] were recently tried, permitted the men in their defenses, to use abusive language in relation to witnesses in their cases, and also permitted them to depart from the charges and in an irrelevant manner bring officers into their defense for the purpose of abusing them, all wrong and contrary to law. A Mexican Schooner came in to-night from, the winward. nothing in the offing--

Wednesday, 11 March 1846

The weather pleasant. Went with a boat which was going to get some sand, and picked up quite a quantity of very pretty shells. But my not being any thing of a conchologist I am unable to give them proper names. I however will reserve them for future study, should I be spared, and the instruction of my dear little children. An English Brig off. A Mexican Schooner went to sea this evening bound to leeward. Welch seaman recently tried for mutinous conduct, has been sentenced to receive one hundred lashes on his bare back. A man by the name of [Joseph T.] Downey, was confined this evening, and charges have been preferred against him, for reading among the ship's company certain libellous and mutinous papers, purporting to be, the defense of the men Welch & [Warren] Spencer, thereby exciting the crew to the commission of mutinous conduct or using mutinous words towards the officers of the ship, and thereby subverting the discipline of the ship, as also creating a spirit of discontent among the men. As a military rule it is necessary that men being for trial or under sentence of Court Martial they should always be in Irons. And as a security from disertion, or improper correspondence between them and others of the crew, it is rendered still more imperative that they should be kept in Irons. But the Capt of this ship seems averse to having them put in Irons, from what this species of clemency proceeds I am unable to perceive. It is undoubtedly from some mistaken notion humanity. But on the score of public utility, I am persuaded that the man would be much more secure by being in Irons, and there can be little question that the sentry

who guards him would greatly prefer it. I do not consider the sentinel responsible when there are a number of Prisoners for them unless they are in Irons. Nor does the law in fact regard them so.

Thursday, 12 March 1846

The weather was pleasant but a little warm. The prisoner Welch by means of some preconnected plans with some of his shipmates procured liquor, on yesterday, which he concealed until this morning, when at eight o'clock he was informed that his punishment would be inflicted at nine, he eluded the vigilance of the sentinel and drank his [fill] while his irons were off on purpose, for him to dress himself. It was not however discovered until after his punishment was inflicted. He received one hundred lashes on the bare back without any favor or leniency from the boatswains mates. Although this man richly deserved to be punished, yet I could wish it had been lighter. The spickable was appalling indeed.--Two Mexican schooners went to sea this evening--Gen. Urea left Mazatlan to-day as I understand by order of the Government at Mexico, a dangerous character. Everything appears quiet at this time. no Warren yet.--

Friday, 13 March 1846

Quite pleasant. A party was made up to go a shelling consisting of Lieut [Belfield] Wholcom [Woolcombe], and Dr. [Robert T. C.] Scott of the Brittish Frigate Talbot, Mr. Sloat of the Savannah and Dr. Wood of this ship and myself we took the third cutter, and went along side the Talbot for the two above named gentlemen, Dr. Scott was not on board, and we found that the necessary provission had not been made for the boats crew, so we returned to the Portsmouth and procured the necessary grub for the men, when we returned to the Talbot, and at 11 o'clock we were all ready and got under way. --Mr. Sloat had a dredge. We divided into two parties. Mr. S. and Dr. Scott went in the boat to dredge, while Wholcom, Wood & myself, went on [the] beach. Our success was not at all what we expected at first but leaving the sea beach and dredge, we went in among the mangrove and along the estuaries formed by the ebb and flow of the tide where we were very sucessful in getting a great many shells, some very rare. about four o'clock we all assembled and partook of a very handsome cold repast which we had provided before leaving the ship. We got on board about sunset perfectly delighted. An English Brig came in and anchored from the sandwich Islands. I did not learn whether there was any news--Lt. Barlette who was to have been one of the shelling party, was prevented from going in consequence of indisposition, but he is better this evening.

Saturday, 14 March 1846

The weather has been very pleasant to day, a little cloudy and some appearance of rain this evening. A Mexican Schooner came in this evening from the leeward. There was a picnic on the island to day,



Mazatlan, Mexico

given by some of the officers of the squadron. I have not heard how it passed off, but I presume very pleasantly. Some two or three of the Midshipmen of the squadron ascended christone this evening. This mountain is six hundred feet above the sea, and these young gentlemen amused themselves by throwing large stones or rather rolling them from the top to witness the report which they made on desending to the base below, in some instances it resembled distant thunder. I feel a good deal fatigued from my exercise on yesterday--

Sunday, 15 March 1846.

Cloudy, but pleasant, Mustered the crew at quarters when they under went the usual inspection by the Captain. At a quarter past ten had the usual service, by the Capt. The subject of the sermon to day was taken from Mathew "Narrow is the gate that leadeth unto life and few there be that find it. Broad is the gate that leadeth to death and many there be that entereth therein.["] Several sail in sight. One believed to be the Warren. I hope so. The mail arrived this evening no news of importance, papers as late as the 23rd of Jan. 1846. The War seems the absorbing subject both in and out of Congress. (something definite should be done).

Monday, 16 March 1846

Cloudy some rain and quite warm, The long look[ed] for Warren arrived this morning from Panama having one hundred an ten days in going and returning to this port. Lieuts [James M.] Gillis [Gilliss] & [William] Rockendorff came [as] passengers in her, the first as bearer of dispatches, and both to join the squadron, the Warren brought us [mail] as late as December 1845, by which all I believe received the grateful news that our families were all well, which I pray God they continue to be--

Tuesday, 17 March 1846

Clear & warm, Warren Spencer seaman who was tried by a court martial for mutinous conduct, was sentenced to receive fifty lashes on the bare back with the Cat of nine Tails. This sentence was carried into excecution. I never saw boatswain's mate do their duty better, indeed their blows were inflicted with their force, cutting the skin at every blow, it is a revolting, humiliating and degrading to human nature to witness. Dr Wood our esteemed mess mate and caterer, resigned his caterership to day, preparatory to leaving the ship, he has orders to join the Levant which ship is to leave for the U. States in a few days. Dr [Edward] Gelchrist of the Levant is to be ordered to this ship. It is rumored to day Lieut. W. S. Schenck had tendered his resignation to the Commodore. This same gentleman is said to have ruptured a blood vessel to day but no serious consequences resulted therefrom. It is said the Warren will leave in a day or two for the Sandwich islands, A Mexican Schooner came in [and] anchored to-day, and one went out. A number

of whales were seen playing off the harbor to day. Wrote letter No. 21 to Mrs W. to-day. A good deal of mystery is made to hang over the movements of the squadron:--all for effect:--no use in it.

Wednesday, 18 March 1846

The weather pleasant. We learned to-day that we were to go to sea within [a] few days, bound to the Northward, A number of changes spoken off, some resignations threatened in the squadron but I suppose it is all talk. Two expresses from the City of Mexico to-day, one to the Governor and the other to the American Consul or so reported. I have not learned the purport of their dispatches. An English Bark went to sea to-day, bound to the Orkney islands, and a mexican Brig came in from the southward. Andrew Smith a landsman was punished with six lashes with cat of nine tails for drunkenness--An order has been issued for sending home the sick and those whose term of service has expired. We shall separate here from the old squadron and wet no more in these sea's--

Thursday, 19 March 1846

The weather pleasant, Various rumor's afloat to-day as to the movement of the squadron, Went on board the Constitution to get some marines to exchange, selected six. Midshipman Herron tendered his resignation this evening. The change contemplated between the Surgeon of this ship and and the Surgeon of Levant is not likely to be made and one or two assistant Surgeon's will be detained out here. A mexican Schooner came in this evening--

Friday, 20 March 1846

The [weather] moderately warm and pleasant. Much mystery still seems to hang over the movements of the squadron changes to a very considerable extent are about being in the crew of this ship, Quite a lot of Muskets and rifles were received on board to-day, We have many congratulation as to the cruise we are about to make, It [is] said that we are bound to Monterey, San Sanfrisco, Columbia river and Nootka Sound, or Huan de Fuca. And it is also said that we are to make survey's of some if all these places, There has been quite a search through the squadron for Thermomiter's and Theodolite, drawing paper &c. An express is reported to have arrived from Mexico last night, what it brings I have not learned. Midshipman [Frederick] Kellog, of the Warren tendered his resignation to-day he was charged with a most unnatural, and diabolical crime, the charge was Arson, or in nautical parlance it is called (buggering) [the word "buggering" has been crossed out]. Several instances of this unnatural connection of man and man are reported to have occurred in the squardon but with what truth I am unable to say. It is to be hoped for the sake of humanity and decency that most if not all the rumors are unfounded. A Mexican Schooner went to sea this evening. That august assemblage called a naval court martial has not yet closed it labors. For the purity of our laws, for the honor of the

criminal code, for the sake of humanity and for the preservation and reputation of our civil and military jurisprudence it is earnestly to be desired that this may be the last not only here but elsewhere, that shall transmit to posterity the recorded evidence of the perviaity of the age in which we live, and the levity of our august judges. I have often been struck with the parable of courts martial a body of men assemble to judge of crimes, many of whom are not only profoundly ignorant of the laws, but are governed by a species of nonchalance as to the destiny of their victim, Prejudice and partiality are too often the ruling principle.

Saturday, 21 March 1846

The weather pleasant. Quite a fete is coming off on shore to night in the shape of a public ball given [by] a portion of the American Officers, and the English Officers, A good deal of bad taste has been displayed in this matter, the night selected is injudicious, as the commodore objects to his band's going on shore saturday night a good many officers who in all probability would have gone objected on the same scene, some little ill feeling has shown itself, particularly so far as this ship is concerned, as the Surgeon Dr Wood & myself were not invited, neither of us would have gone, even if the invite had been extended to us, men when they lest think it show the cloven foot, they have however chosen the wrong individual for their target. As it is neither the shafts of envy, the coolness of neglect or the triumph [of] ill breeding, that excites their notice or troubles calmn serenity of their mind or the tranquil and peaceful paths lived--may they enjoy their victory, and contribute a laurel to their countries fame. Visited the Commodore to day found him unwell, had some conversation in relation to the Guard, effected some changes, &c. A medical survey was held, on the sick to day, several condemn[ed]. Assistant Surgeon A[ndrew]. A. Henderson appointed Surgeon of this ship. Dr. Wood detached and ordered to the Savannah. Dr [Marius] Duval [Duvall] ordered to this ship from the Constitution, A number of men exchanged between this ship & Constitution, Midshipman Johnson restored to duty to day, he has been suspended some three weeks for disobedience of orders. Two sail off to night, a brig went to sea this evening--

Sunday, 22 March 1846

The weather pleasant. Had service at the usual hour. Hamburg barque went to sea this morning. The party last night was rather a failure, as there was very few ladies and a superabundance of gentlemen. A mail from the U. States Dates as late as the third of February 1846, the news is not of much interest. The Commodore has a letter from Mr. [John] Slidell the minister to Mexico but nothing has as yet leaked out. I trust there is nothing that will detain us here. Some sails off this evening. A Mexican brig came in & anchored.

Monday, 23 March 1846

The weather pleasant, Some changes made to-day, Five marines from this ship to the Constitution and five from that ship in return, The sick of this ship was transferred to the Constitution, Dr Duval moved on board to day, Midshipman Herron detached and ordered to the Levant, Mr. [John] Parrot [Parrott] the Consul gave a dinner party to-day. It is said that there was sixty gallons of Rum punch, independent of the large quantity of wines, brandies and Gin drank at the Ball given on saturday night.--

Tuesday, 24 March 1846

The weather mild, blowing fresh all day, went on board the savannah to-day, Drew one Musket and a set of accountrements from Capt Marston, Lt Schenck was surveyed by a medical survey to-day. Midshipman Johnson suspended from duty a day or two ago, this is the second within a month.--I do not know whether it is all deserved or not, but this much I do know that he is a very mutinous man.

Wednesday, 25 March 1846

The weather pleasant, blowing fresh, Another murder committed on shore to-day, this makes the seventh, since we have been here, These assassinations appeared to be committed, with impunity, and the lawless blackguards is rewarded for these inhuman acts of chivalry by being entered into the mexican service, and this by the by is the only if punishment it can be called that they are subject to. Lt. Schenck was not condemned by the medical survey held to-day. Vigorous exertions are being made to prepare the shark for sea immediately, all the Carpenters of the squadron are at work on her. The Commodore has been quite indisposed for some days.

Thursday, 26 March 1846

The weather pleasant, wind very high and swell heavy, Quite a sensation was produced this morning. Lt Hunter of this ship immediately after Breakfast took the whale boat pulling five oars, intending to land on an island on the N. E. side of the bay for the purpose of hunting when about half a mile or perhaps less from the shore had to across a bar, the breakers were running very high over this bar, but believing that there was no danger to be apprehended in the whale boat he ventured over, just as he was about half way over the bar, a tremendous [wave] rolled in upon him, turning the boat end over end, throwing him from the stern struts of boats near twenty yards into the water, the boat rolled over & over several times. It [was] quickly perceived by the ships and some dozen of Boats were dispatched to their assistance. Capt Percival in his barge was first on the spot and by the coolness displayed in giving his orders, and the presence of mind which never forsook either Hunter or the unfortunate boat crew, all were saved, and suffered no other injury than a wet Jacket, There was one man in the boat

who could not swim, but hung onto the boat and notwithstanding that the boat turned over several times he kept himself out of water sufficiently to prevent strangling, and was saved, the boat was a good deal broken and injured. Lt Hunter lost his gun and shot bag and powder flask, the cushions of the boat were lost, &c. It was a narrow escape for independent of the imminent peril attending the upsetting of the boat, in so heavy a surf, there was much danger to be apprehended from sharks, which are very numerous at all times in this bay. Capt Montgomery while going up the constitution side to-day by some accident or other dislocated his shoulder, fortunately Dr. [Daniel C.] McCloud [McLeod] was present and adjusted the injury almost instantly, consequently the Capt suffer very [much] from it, And was unable to attend to some guests whom he had invited to-dine with [him] to-day. A Hamburg brig came in and anchored to day, 165 days from Hamburg. The Dutch and German houses seem to be doing a very large and profitable business at this place. A schooner off this evening. It is reported that an express has arrived in town to day from Mexico, but we have not yet heard what it brought. More fighting among the citizens and soldiers on shore. Unhappy people, their evils seem to be growing.

Friday, 27 March 1846

The weather pleasant. Considerable commotion and ill feeling seems to exist between the Mexican soldiers and sailors on shore, a good many street broils and some serious [injury] given and received by the belligerent parties, both the service and the community at large suffers. An express from Mexico and a Mail from Durango.

Saturday, 28 March 1846

The weather pleasant. At half past eight A. M. the commodore made signal for all commanders. It seems that the Mails last night contained matters of moment, connected with our difficulties with Mexico. It is said that the American Squadron in the Gulf of Mexico have instituted a vigorous blockade of the Mexican ports on the other side, and that our army in Texas had taken possession of the Town of Metomoras it is also reported that two thousand American troops had retired before the Mexican Army. All this is as yet uncertain. And it is believed that the reports are gotten up by the House of Mott Talbot & Co. for commerical purposes, As by means of a blockade on this side, they would be enabled to sell all the goods they have on hand and it would also enable them to smuggle goods into the country and spicie out of it with the greater ease. But notwithstanding this garbled and uncertain report as to truth, the Commodore has issued orders interdicting all communication with the shore except such as are official and necessary for the immediate wants of the squadron. Today it was reported that the Mexican soldiers were carrying some twenty-four powder cannon, to a [place] which commands the Bay and shipping, but it was not so, All the troops and most of the effective artillery was removed from town to-day on their way to a little town in the interior called San

Sebastian. It is said that quite a large arrival of troops is looked for to night or to-morrow morning, what the result may be no one can tell, As we are so situated that but little reliance can be placed in the news that we receive. I conceive that Com. Sloat has committed himself most grossly in not having a ship at Panama, in order to bring him regular mails from the U. States, and more particularly at this time when we are momentarily expecting difficulties with Mexico. It is said if difficulties should break out, that California will be the first object of our attack.

Sunday, 29 March 1846

The weather pleasant. Had service as usual. Found this morning that all but one small Brigantine that was under Mexican colors of which there was last quite a large number last night at anchor near the mould had disappeared during [the night], and that all the troops ordinance military stores, and other public property had been removed into the interior, in anticipation of [the] blockade this morning from our forces. About one third of the inhabitants had vacated the town and large numbers of the remaining people were preparing to and are making rapid movements for leaving the City. The Governor having issued a proclamation on yesterday stating that the place would be blockaded and the town perhaps sacked to day at twelve o'clock--The Mail arrived bringing news from the city of Mexico as late as the 14th inst. and a new Orleans paper as late as the 25 or the 26th of Feb. We learn that the mexican government had refused to receive Mr. Slidell, and that Metamoras and Tampico were in a state of rigorous blockade and that five sail of men of war were off Verra Cruz, and that some collision had taken place between our troops and the Mexican forces at or near Metamoras, Also that the troop had left the City of Mexico for the Texas frontier and that hostility was or would be general in few days. The new Orleans paper states the passage of the Resolutions dissolving treaty stipulation of the joint occupation of the Oregon territory with Great Brittain by a very large majority in the house of Representatives. The short sighted course of Commodore Sloat is at this time pointed, for every reason which common sense could dictate he should have had a vessel at Panama to bring dispatches as soon as they may arrive, for at this juncture late official information is of the greatest moment.

Monday, 30 March 1846

[No journal entry]

Tuesday, 31 March 1846

The breeze light. Cloudy and pleasant. A very heavy swell setting from the Westward, Two Mexican Schooners came and anchored, but seem uneasy, The inhabitants on shore are still making arrangements for leaving and many are hourly moving off. An express arrived from Durango, but we have not yet heard what intelligence it brings,

The Schooner Shark leaves to-morrow for the sandwich islands, it is rumored. The officers of the squadron seem [to] take the quarantine very impatiently, and are somewhat lavish in their condemnation of Commodore Sloat, some few however of the officers think that the Commodore is acting correctly, The importance of a Panama Mail is becoming more and more apparent, still the Commodore does not dispatch a vessel for one, some further changes have been made in the squadron. Midshipmen [George E.] Morgan & [Alonzo C.] Jackson, have been ordered to the Savannah from the Shark. Midshipman [John G.] Whitaker of the Levant has been ordered to the Shark and Midshipman, [Hunter] Davidson of the Erie has been ordered to the Shark. And I hear that Lt. Rockendorff is to be ordered to the Erie. The troops that were sent off a few nights ago during the first panic of fear removed some few [miles] into the interior to a small town, where the officers of these men turned the peaceable and unoffending inhabitants into the streets of the village and took possession of the houses as quarters for the troops;--The Governor of Mazatlan keeps a horse always saddled and led through the streets where ever he goes, in order that he may make his escape upon the fire of the first gun from our squadron, This conduct of the Governor, has confirmed the fears of the inhabitants, and is producing all the evil that such injudicious conduct is calculated to produce, And instead of trying to give stability to the Government and confidence to the people, he is doing all he can to convince them of the instability of the country and his own pusillanimity. Commerce is unnecessarily interfered with, trade is through unjustified broken up, and the people driven to a helpless state of excitement through the cowardice and indiscretion of their Governor, For not a word has been uttered not a movement made nor any thing at all calculated to produce either fear or apprehended hostilities has been shown in the deportment, intercourse or action of the Commodore or any of his officers, to justify the extraordinary conduct of the Governor, on the contrary, the intercourse with the inhabitants has been of the most friendly and courteous manner possible.

Wednesday, 1 April 1846

The weather pleasant, The American Brigantine "Hanna" arrived last night from Monterey, By her we learn that Captain [John C.] Freemont [Fremont] of the U.S. Engineer Corps, and a party of Two Lieutenants and sixty men were within twenty miles of Monterey and that the Mexican authorities of that place, had dispatched a force to drive him out of the country.* I am inclined to think that an officer of

*Captain John C. Fremont, whose official purpose was to chart the headwaters of the Arkansas and Red Rivers, instead led his party of U.S. Topographical Engineers westward in search of a usable wagon route to California. Arriving at Sutter's Fort in January 1846 and being short of supplies, he received permission from General Jose Castro, commandant and acting governor of Northern California, to refit his force at Monterey. As Fremont neared Monterey, local

Freemont standing, and a company of sixty well drilled riflemen, are not so easily to be driven, Capt Freemonts expedition is I believe purely scientific but I cannot pretend to think that even the valuable information which his scientific investigation will give to the public, will justify his intrusion into a foreign territory, without leave of the government to which said territory belongs, If the U. States are going to seize upon the California's to indemnify our people for the losses which they have sustained through the treachery and bad faith of the Mexican Government, then it is all well. But if on the other hand they mean [to] treat Mexico pacifically and settle all existing difficulties in the spirit of compromise and equity then it is all wrong, however whatever the Government may decide, I will acquiesce in. At 9 A. M. the Commodore made signal for the Capt of this ship, he went on board and returned in few moments with grateful news that we were going this day to sea, consequently all was excitement and hurry, to get clothes from the wash, mess stores &c. I had sent this morning some clothes on shore to be washed, but fortunately got there before they were wet. The boats were constantly coming and going, the officers of the other ships to bid us good bye, and our boats were running on ships duty, The schooner sharke left for the islands at four o'clock this evening. Pass Mid: [Tenant] McClenahan [McLanahan] was ordered from the Erie to the Shark, Acting Lieut J[ohnston]. B. Carter was ordered from the Savannah to the Erie, At 4 P. M. unmoored ship, Sent my returns for the 3rd & 4th and the 1st quarters 1845 & 46 on board the Savannah to sent home, and also a letter No. 23rd to Mrs. W.--English brig--went to sea this evening bound to London, A Mexican brig came in, anchored, a Mexican schooner went to sea this evening, I learned that this ship was going to California and the North West coast. At 8. P. M. the Capt came from the commodore, where he had gone a few moments before when all hands was called to up anchor, in half an hour we were under way, and stood out under the stern of the flag ship. The Com. Band playing "should old acquaintance be forgot" In a few minutes all was out of hearing, and the Flag Ship and the harbor, was lost in the distance, We are all delighted at going to sea, and those we left in port, fondly anticipating the hour of their departure for home.

Thursday, 2 April 1846

The weather delightful, breeze light, and variable, made the schooner Shark this morning a little on the lee beam, she left Port yesterday some five or six hours before us, but the Portsmouth is at her old tricks, and seems really delighted at being loose from the long and tedious mooring where she had [been] chained so long, bent quite a new suit of sails to-day. Exercised the first and second divission of small arm men this evening. There is very real benefit resulting to the men from this service in exercising, one there is no uniform

authorities became alarmed and ordered him to leave California; Fremont refused.

principle of manouvres, and even the word of command is coined to suit the instructor who is an old English soldier, but worn out, and to which may be added worthless, The arms used is jink's carbine, a very pretty gun to look at. But for sailors's every way objectionable, but particularly so in their loading, which requires care, and precission, the sailor's are instructed in squads of 18 or 20, which is both new and novel to a mititary man or even an humble soldier,

Friday, 3 April 1846

The weather cloudy and cool, The breeze fresh and ahead, with some swell, Commenced a regular monthly issue, of clothing to the Guard, drew one pair of shoes for myself;--I after some reflection, made an advance towards a reconciliation with our purser, a man of many good traits, and some very disagreeable and erronious traits of character, A difficulty arose between [us] in relation to some Marine accounts, I had followed the directions of the Captain, in all that I did, the Purser differed in opinion and without any reflection, he made some remark which called [for] an initating answer from me, in consequence some days passed without our speaking;--A difficulty had existed between us some months ago, to terminate which he made advances requesting a reconciliation, I have therefore deemed it proper to make the advance in this instance consequently I wrote the following note, To wit. "At Sea, April 2nd 1846, Sir: I feel compelled by a sense of propreity and a wish to live on terms of peace and harmony, to make this step towards an amicable adjustment of any and all difficulties which may exist between us, Believing that we have both acted hastily and under the influence of excited and irritated feelings, I conceive it but proper that we should terminate the affair by a reciprocal interchange of friendly concessions, and permit it to drop. Should such be your views, and disposition, I shall be happy to meet you on terms of friendly intercourse, But should this however not meet your views and feelings you will please to return it.["] He express[ed] his readiness to accept the proposition, when accordingly the affair ended. The two bow guns were brought aft and lashed on either side of the main mast, in order to make the motion of the ship more easy. Served some purser slops to the Guard to-day on requisition,--

Saturday, 4 April 1846

The weather cool & cloudy, the breeze light. Made and passed near the islands of Benedictine, Sucorro and Perdita [Revilla Gigedo Islands], We found by observation that these islands were laid down on the chart incorrectly. We found sixty miles farther to the Southward than they should have been, they were correctly laid down on charts after taking very accurate observations, These inaccuracies in our charts is the cause of a good deal of uneasiness. I am therefore inclined to think that our government is extremely remiss in not causing a surveying expedition throughout the Pacific.

Exercised the Divissions at big gun exercises, and found that they had [become] quite rusty from lying so long in port.

Sunday, 5 April 1846

The breeze, variable, the weather cool, & cloudy. Had service at the usual hour, & mustered the crew at the usual hour, Nothing new or interesting. I devote my time just to reading Murphy's Tacitus, or the Annals of Rome,--I cannot as yet place on paper the impressions which I derived for their pursal, The sympathy and compassion illicited for many is swallowed up by the Horrid and bloody tragidies enacted by her heroes or Emperors, and the sycophancy Duplicity and ambition of her ministers, and the submissive adulation passive obedience and cringing sevility of her senators, creates and indignation not to be relieved by the horrid and bloody murder committed upon her citizens to gratify her venal and corrupt Emperors. The feelings are brought to the highest pitch of excitement in viewing the depravity, the degrading devices and the cold and inhuman murders committed to gratify female revenge and female pride and ambition.

Monday, 6 April 1846

The weather pleasant, & cloudy. Exercised the Marines at the manual of arms. The crew were exercised in the big gun exercises and the divissions is small arm's, Private [John] Richardson on the sick list nothing seriously [the] matter;--I had some head acke, to-day caused by indigestion. This day twelve [months] ago we arrive[d] in the Pacific, and we are 17 months in commission, and consequently we have seen the largest half of our cruise, (that is if we have not a war to keep us out.--) The up hill part of a cruise is almost always fatiguing, but the down hill part generally passes off more pleasantly as every day counts very sensibly, and the end of a month is remarked with peculiar gratification.

Tuesday, 7 April 1846

The weather pleasant and a little cool, light breeze and Cloudy. Exercised the Marines. There was divisional exercises. Some Albatross were seen flying about the ship or rather in the vicinity of the ship to-day.

Wednesday, 8 April 1846

The weather cool, & Cloudy, the breeze light and ahead. I had run 580 balls for the marine musket, 200 to be made into cartridges, and 350 for practice,--

Thursday, 9 April 1846

The weather pleasant & cloudy, breeze light and ahead. Capt. Montgomery & Midshipmen [Edward C.] Grafton dined in the ward room

with us to-day. We had for dinner soup--A fine Smithfield Ham, A Turkey, pair of Ducks, and a piece of boiled corned Beef, Vegetables Tomottoes, squash & stewed apples, Pickles, Desert Apple pies peach pies, tart, sweet meat pies, preserves pears from the E Indies and preserved fruit pies, There was ten gentlemen at Table and was not the half of an ordinary sized decanter of wine drank. Every thing went off quietly. We had general quarters this evening. The first Lieut. was taken ill and the Capt took charge of exercises, It was commenced in confution, and was conducted in a very unseaman-like and confused manner.--That a vast improvement might be made I have no doubt, but what it is and where it should take place, I do not take upon me to say. There is no doubt but that the first Lieut. has both Theoretical knowledge and industry, men may differ about practical evolutions, that is, Theory is specious but practice doubtful. A quarter gunner was taken sick also while at quarters, both his [Andrew Smith I] and Lt. M. was faintness and sickness at the stomach.--

Friday, 10 April 1846

The weather cool & cloudy, breeze light and ahead. One of the Hammocks fell over board this morning, lowered a boat and picked it up. The first Lt: much better to-day, the quarter gunner is still quite sick. Exercised the marines this forenoon at the manual of arms, had 200 ball cartridge made and filled to-day, quite a large number of Albatross to be seen this evening. It required five pounds of powder to fill two hundred cartridges, The allowance for one cartridge is 5 1/3 drams or three cartridges to the ounce. One fifth (1/5) of a [dram] is added in making buckshot cartridges--

Saturday, 11 April 1846

The weather cool & cloudy, wind fresh and ahead, bent the main spencer, took in and furled the fore & mizen Top gallant sails, The first Lt: much better to-day, the old man Smith still quite unwell, Considerable sea on this evening. Capt Montgomery thinks it bad policy to stand off so far to the westward and from the land in order to get a fair wind, he says that he would prefer standing along the shore, which unless there should be a more favorable change in the wind to-morrow morning, he intends standing in for the land, and beat up along the shore. We have had a continuation of Northerly and North West winds ever since we sailed from Mazatlan. We bid fair to have a long passage.

Sunday, 12 April 1846

The weather cool & cloudy, breeze fresh the ship heading up much better than heretofore. The 1st Lt. not so well, had Muster at 10 o'clock but no service. This is the first muster we have had this year. Midshipmen Johnson & Bell dined in the ward room to-day. A very heavy bank of cloud to windward, and looks quite windy, furled the main top-gallant sail and took one reef in the topsails--

Monday, 13 April 1846

The weather cool & cloudy, breeze fresh and ahead. The weather sufficiently cool to make pea Jackets or overcoats comfortable, considerable amusement is anticipated by most of the officers, on our arrival at Monterey in hunting, they however feel some jealousy or fear of one of those masters of the forest called a Bear, and being what is called a grisly Bear, he is believed to be the most formidable and ferocious animal of his species; and the only one in this country which is calculated to be any impediment to their sports.

Tuesday, 14 April 1846

The weather cool, cloudy and some little rain in squalls. The breeze fresh and ahead; Exercised the Marines in manual of arms. Made a bet with Lt. B. about the time of the launching of this ship, the bet is a hat, he bets that she was launched in 1843. I bet that it was 1844.--Took one reef in topsails at sun set, furled the fore and mizen top gallant sails.

Wednesday, 15 April 1846

The weather cool & cloudy. Breeze light & variable.--Exercised the Guard at the manual of arms, There are divisional exercises at the big Guns every day. Made several tacks during the day, but the wind seem to be most stationary at N. E. consequently we cannot do better than N. W. by W. The first Lieut much better, very few on the sick list, and Crew generally well.

Thursday, 16 April 1846

The weather cool, cloudy & a little rain. The breeze fresh and ahead. A general overhauling of the Crew bags and clothing, Had a list of Marine clothes taken, nothing new, a few Albatross, hanging or flying around the ship.

Friday, 17 April 1846

The weather quite cool, Cloudy and some rain. Made a requisition for some flannels for the Guard, and served to the Guard the said flannels so required. Some of the Crew complained to day that the tobacco served out to them was not good, The Capt asked my opinion of it. I examined it, and found it to be partially decayed, having a good deal of grit in it, quite musty, and although not rotten; in my opinion not fit for use, it produces neausea, at the stomach and sore mouth, The price is ... cents a pound, much too much for so indifferent an article.--Drew two Flannel shirts (red) for myself to-day price 88 cents apiece. The wind to-day has been light, but still ahead, Music [James H.] Crocken excused from night watch, In consideration of his delicate health and in consideration of his writing the ships log for the master. Served two blankets to-day,

one to Private [John D.] D'Arey and one to Private [Ezekial D.] Walker.

Saturday, 18 April 1846

The weather cool, cloudy and some rain. The wind very fresh in squalls, took a reef in the topsails, furled top gallant sails, and sent down royal yards, considerable sea on, has the appearance of blowing a gale.

Sunday, 19 April 1846

The weather very cool. This has been one of the or in fact the most uncomfortable day which we had since we doubled Cape Horn. It has been blowing a gale of wind all day and in puffs almost a hurricane. It has rained in squalls and there has been some hail during the day. The Thermometer in the open air has been down to 53. In fact we have had to keep in bed pretty much all day, in order to keep warm, and those on deck has called in requisition all the pea Jackets and overcoats which they could get hold of--The decks of the ship are beginning to leak very badly, they want caulking, During the night last night the ship was very injudiciously pressed with canvass. The Capt seems to think that so long as the masts and spares last or stand, sail should not be reduced, the consequence is that the timbers and water ways of the ship are overst[r]ained [and] the oakcum pressed out, and the decks leaking very badly, besides the water getting in among the ships timbers causes them to rot, and hence one cause of the early and rapid decay of our ships in [the] navy, greater by one hundred percent than it is in the merchant marine. In consequence of the very heavy sea, and wind, there was no service to-day, took three reefs in the main topsail and close reefed the fore and Mizzen, together with a single reef in the main sail, after which the ship although she labored very much yet she was much more comfortable. The ship is very wet.

Monday, 20 April 1846

The weather very cool, still blowing a fresh gale. The ship is laboring a good deal from the heavy head sea, considerable hail to-day, and we find some difficulty in keeping warm.--

Tuesday, 21 April 1846

The weather still very cool, the gale somewhat abated except in squalls, which are mostly rain squalls. One of the apprentice Boys by the name of Marshall died this morning about six o'clock. This was a very sudden death, as yesterday he was attending to his duty on deck, late in the evening he went to the Doctor, and complained of not being able to void his urine, he has had frequent attacks of this disease, arising from a stricture. The necessary medical treatment was immediately rendered and he was enabled to pass the water. But it seems that his system had receive a shock from these

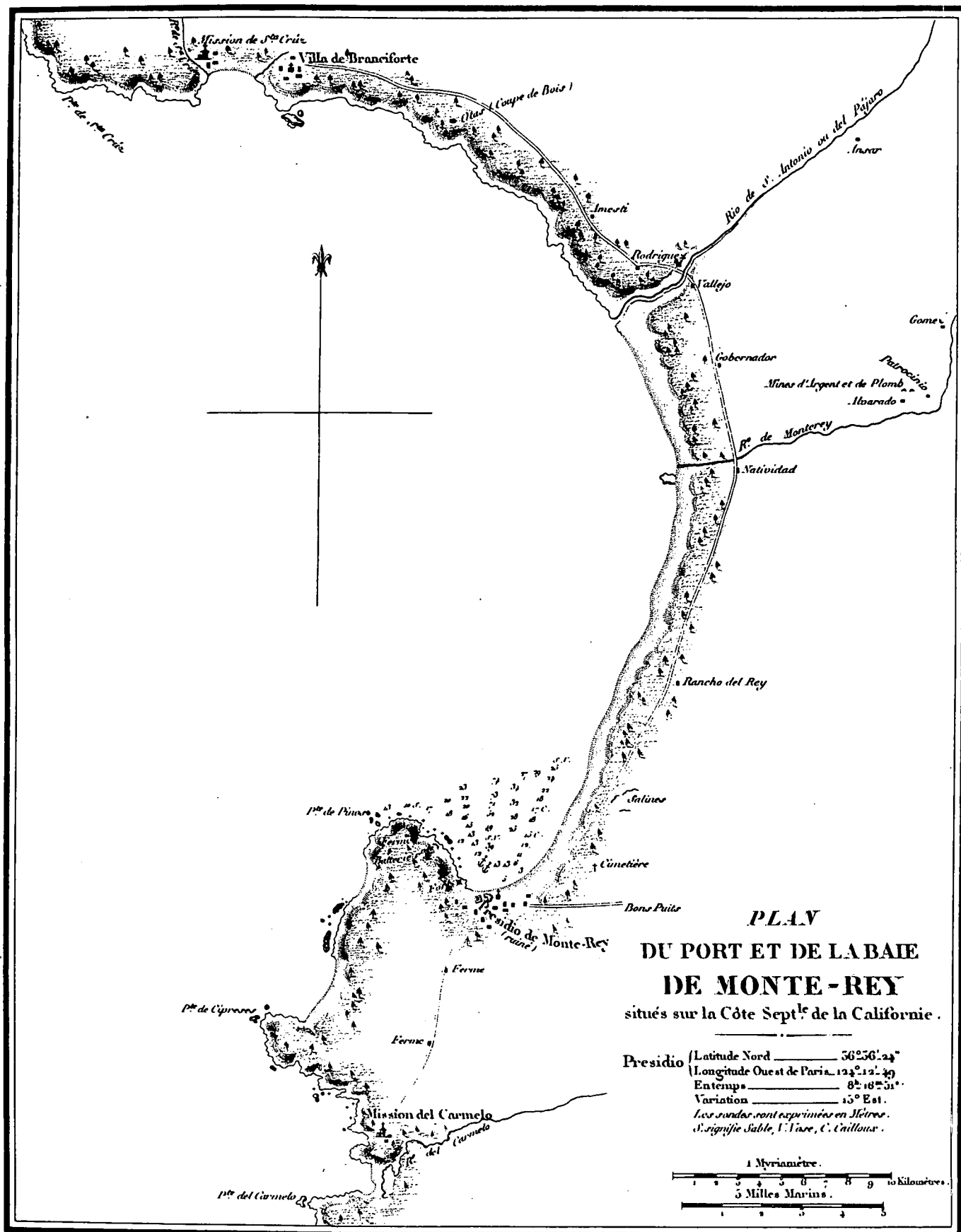
repeated attacks which the last proved it was unable to bear. The medical officers thought that he would recover but stated that his situation was very critical indeed so sudden was his death, that most of his [friends] heard of his death before they knew that he was sick, Proving literally that in midst of life we are in death. Marshall was a promising boy, of a mild and even disposition, temperate in his habits and obedient and vigilant in the discharge of his duties of a sound and enquiring mind, he had made considerable advancement in mathematics and navigation, and was persevering in his endeavors to qualify himself for a more useful pursuit, than that of an ordinary sailor. He maintained (that which is ever difficult to-do among officers,) a very fair reputation indeed I may say, that all expressed the deepest sympathy for his early loss, and a mird of praise as to his general character. The wind has considerably abated and the sea has gone down, so that we have made sail and expect to be in port to-morrow--

Wednesday, 22 April 1846

Very cool, but clear and a fine breeze. At 9 A. M. made the land, spent the day pretty much on deck, The fine Forest and verdant country around was a very grateful relief to the sameness of the Ocean wave. We came in finely and anchored about six o'clock P. M. We learned that the Cyane sailed from her on Sunday last, she was twenty-eight days from the islands having had very disagreeable weather during her cruise. We learned also that Lt. [Archibald H.] Gillespie was in California, on some specal service from Gov. Lt Fremont and his company had been in the territory, by permission of this Government, that is, he obtained permission to visit the territory with a portion of his party, he however brought all his party and gave outrage to the government by pitching his camp and hoisting the american flag. The Gov. of this place, ordered him to leave the province, he F. said no, the governor then at the head of a detachment of 200 men went out to drive freemont away, but he was not to be driven, but informed the governor that he would leave at a suitable time, which he did by moving his camp to the Sacremento in upper California. Thus ended an affair which clearly shows the rashness of Lt F. and the bombass of the Governor.--Every thing seems quiet in California. Emigrants from the U. States are coming over by the thousands, and the territory bids fair to be early settled by these hardy sons of the land of freedom, who bring with them also the firm and fixed principles of Republican liberty. Our passage is regarded or said to be the most extraordinary that has ever been made from Mazatlan. We went to 135° west longitude, making the passage in 21 days.

Thursday, 23 April 1846

The weather cool, but clear and pleasant. Saluted the Mexican Flag with 21 guns which was promptly returned, Mr. [Thomas O.] Larkin our Consul visited the ship this morning and was saluted with 9 guns. The Boy Marshall who died on the 21st while at sea was buried on



shore this evening, having been kept much longer than usual for the purpose of burying him on shore. I have never known a Corps which changed so little in his complexion and features as he did. It is said that he died from the effect of the remedies administered to him, while I say that I have the utmost confidence in the medical officers of the ship, I confess that I should like a surgeon who was older and more experienced, than is the assistant surgeon now on board. Went on shore this morning and took a stroll thro the woods, in fact we went out about four miles Lt Revere & myself, he had his gun, we visited two large lagoons which we found filled with numerous quantities of Duck, we visited also the house of a California settler, this man is a Mexican and has a league square of land, with a small stream running through it, he was very profuse in his praise of the Americans, and expressed great solicitation that the U. States should take possession of the country, he also stated that all californians were of the same opinion, I have never seen in no part of the world such truly magnificent shade trees, they are live oak, in some instances giving a shade the diameter of which could not have been less than one hundred feet--the country is a rolling land, covered with the most luxuriant growth of sheep sorrel wild clover and infinite variety of wild flowers. I ascended to the top of a hill and I think that I do not exaggerate when I state that five hundred thousand head of cattle may be pastured with ease and have the greatest abundance of food in the valley to the east of Monterey. I do not pretend to define the extent of this valley, but judging from the view which I had from the hill it is five miles in length and varies from three to six miles in breadth, we saw several heads of cattle, they are very large, and in fine order, all of them would make excellent beef. I was astonished to find so few sheep but I am told that [they] are rapidly increasing, we strolled about until four o'clock and returned. Called and paid my respects [to] Mrs. Larkin our consuls lady, found her to be a very quit Lady unpretending and affable in her manners, was invited to tea, but having dined so late I declined and took my leave.

Friday, 24 April 1846

The weather very cool but clear & pleasant. Went on shore and took a stroll over the plains and thro the woods. Dr. Duval & Purser Watmaugh fired at a target with the purser['s] rifle, made some most excellent in fact it was all good. We returned and partook of a Dinner of hard boiled eggs and bread & butter, spent the evening at the Consuls, bought some powder and shot. Mr [Talbot H.] Green the partner of the consul made me a present of a fox skin of which I had a shot bag made.

Saturday, 25 April 1846

Rose this morning at 4 A. M. (having made arrangements previously for the excursion) took a cup of coffee & some bread & meat, the first Lieut. did the same, after which we landed and went to the

lagoons in search of Ducks, we found immense quantities, but they were extremely wild. The first Lt was sick on starting and after exercising for awhile become so faint that he was compelled to rest several times. We took Marine [Samuel] Sample with us and between us all we killed two Ducks & Coote and a Snipe. We saw one fox, two Deer, three Hens, several Rabbits and a number of Quail. We returned to the ship about nine o'clock A. M. At ten A. M. went on shore, and the purser & myself took a walk over the hills. Dined at the Consuls, and spent most of the evening at the Consuls--The wind was as is usual here high in the afternoon, Came on board at sunset.

Sunday, 26 April 1846

The weather cool & cloudy, and quite windy--The Consul, Mr Mellish, & Dr. [John] Townsend with Mrs T. and Mrs. [William D. M.] Howard came on board to church. We [had] quarters at ten o'clock as usual and service, after service, we had a lunch in the ward room of which the Capt. and the above company partook with us. Went on shore and dine with consul and family, after dinner Dr. T. Lt B. Mrs. T. Mrs H. and myself took a long walk over the hills and picked some strawberries which are just getting ripe, they grow wild. We returned and took supper, previous to supper we had some music on the guitar & some waltzing by Mrs H. & Lt Revere. After supper having been previously invited, we attended a small dance at an american gentlemen by the name of Tooms, during the dancing it was rather dusty, but it passed off very pleasantly. While I do not sanction this mode of spending the sabbath evening, I must say that it seems suited [to] the spanish or Mexican character. At ten P. M. the party broke up and we went home.

Monday, 27 April 1846

The weather cool but clear & pleasant. We are giving the men liberty consequently we have considerable confusion & noise. Went on shore and took a very pleasant stroll in company with Mrs Townsend and Mrs Howard, Dr T. Lt. B. Purser W. and myself we had with us also one of the consul little daughters she fell to my charge, and although she could not speak english, and was no more than 3 years old, I was very considerably amused by her innocent prattle, and judicious selection of all the prettiest wild flowers, of which she gathered quite a bunch. I had to carry her in my arms the most of the way, and the fatigue which was caused by it, was relieved by the gratitude which the little thing exhibited for it. We returned from the walk, and I came on board to dinner. Went on shore at 3 P. M. spent the afternoon with the Consul family & took tea at the consuls, and came on board at sunset in order to make arrangements for a trip to the quick silver mines in the interior. I shall take notes and transfer to my journal all the little incidents that may arise--

Tuesday, 28 April 1846

About two hours after we had left this morning, the Gov sent for the Consul to say that he did not wish us to go. But he knew that we were gone and consequently wanted to say something about it, he did not [say] what. For had he objected before we left, it would have done no good for we should [have] paid but little attention to his commands, as he has no authority over strangers, it being vested in Gen [Pio] Pico at the Puebla below.

April 28th. Preparation for the start, Guide, Horses, equipage-- The valley of the Salinas and the River, Seignor Don [Jose Joaquin] Gomas [Gomez], his hospitality, appearance of the Country between the Salinas and the St John valley. Seignor Don [Angel] Castro, his difficulty with two Freemont men, The valley of St John's, Mustard field, Antelope herds of cattle St John Mission, Arrival at Don Augustine Pacheco Rancho.

Preparation for the start,--We were called at four A. M. took breakfast at 5, and packed our knapsack, with a small ham, paper of ground coffee, some tea and sugar, and some ships biscuit, Examined our pistols and took our side Arms with us. My companion Lt Barlette, under took the caterership of the expedition, as he spoke spanish,--We went on shore to the Consuls, from which place we started at 9 A. M.--Guide Our Guide was an Englishman by the name of Thomas Cole, he was very attentive, respectfully and spared no effort to serve us on the trip, Horses. The California horses are small, but extremely fleet and can endure very great fatigue. The[y] never have any grain to eat and subsist entirely on grass and wild oats, We had a caveardo [caballada, or drove of horses] of nine horses, three we rode and six were driven ahead, by the Guide. I had anticipated that they would be troublesome, but was agreeably surprised to find them not only very tractable but by going ahead, a strong incentive for the horses which we rode to keep up. One of the horses we used as pack horse. The gate of these horses is either a lope or a walk, they will go ten miles the hour on the lope, for 5 and 6 hours without much apparent fatigue. Our Equipage was in the legitimate Spanish or Mexican style, with Armor, holsters, and Serappa, After riding some five leagues, through a sandy and gradual rising country, we came to the valley of the Salinas, This valley is about 150 miles long by fifteen wide, covered with a species of Timothy Grass wild clover and oats, The Mirage on this valley is the most magnificent I have ever seen. The soil is extremely fertile, and I saw several large wheat fields, which bid fair to yield the richest harvest, We saw several herds of cattle feeding upon this plane, and also a herd of sheep, attended directed and defended by four large shepherd dogs, The river salinus runs lengthwise through the valley it is a small stream and in the dry season its waters run very sluggish along its channel, but in what is called the rainy season, it frequently overflows its banks and inundates a large tract of country, at which time its current is so rapid as to render the crossing of it extremely difficulty. There are many

large farms in this valley, principally producing wheat & vegetables. The river is skirted on either bank by a very luxuriant growth of willow--and the valley has a beautiful growth of oak growing all around it, truly beautiful. Seinor Don Gomas. This gentleman has a delightful country seat [Rancho Los Vergeles], his farm or rather his lands cover a space of ten leagues square, embracing every variety of soil, both hill & dale. This old gentleman has been immensely wealthy, but his great propensity for gambling, has been the means of robbing him of all his property with the exception of his lands, and a few horses and cattle, We were most kindly received and hospitably entertained by this Gentleman, he is extremely partial to the Americans and earnestly desires that the U.S. Government would extend its protection over the country. We spent about one hour at this place. The ridge of hills which separate the salinas from the St John's, is intersected by many deep and romantic ravines, while the more elevated parts were covered by a respectable growth of white oak. The soil is good and covered by a rich growth of wild oats, There are millions of quail and hundreds of deer, together with bears, foxes &c. This whole country is one vast flower Garden, but my time was too limited to make in minute examination of them, We called at the ranch of Seinor Don Castro the Uncle of the Commandant General--his residence is one of the most beautiful and picturesque I have ever seen. When Capt F. was passing through the country, two of his party had procured a bottle of rum, and [stopped] at this house to obtain water, while there they offered to the Don and his family some of their liquor, they all partook, when the men having drank rather more than was good for them, they took some liberty with the females of the house, The worthy Don made complaint to Freemont, who assured him that the men should be punished, This was not satisfactory, he wanted to be remunerated for the insult, he was asked what he wished, he said five dollars would satisfy him, Freemont gave him ten, and punished the men agreeably to military discipline, Leaving this place we entered the magnificent valley of St John's. I did not learn the extent of this valley. The valley is one entire mustard field, The mustard was introduced first by the Missionaries and from that has spread itself all over the valley. It grows about three feet high, growing among this, is clover and wild oats upon which the cattle & Antelope feed, we saw quite a number of Antelope, they are a beautiful animal, marked with white and yellow spots, they were very wild, but are easily attracted by a red handkerchief, which is frequently done by hunters in order to shoot them. We saw the decayed and delapidated walls of the old Mission buildings, which served formerly as residence for the Indians which were wild in these woods, without the least knowledge of civilization, or rational enjoyment. After crossing a gentle rising ground, we descended into the valley of St Joseph and in sight of the Ranch of Seinor Don Augustine Pacheco, by whom we were most kindly received. We were accompanied from Monterey to this place by a young American by the name of [Moses] Shellenberger [Schallenberger], who I believe was courting one of

the daughters of Pacheco.* Having ridden fifty miles we stopped for the night considerable fatigued.

Wednesday, 29 April 1846

The politeness and hospitality of Seignor Don Pacheco, His family, his Buildings, his herds of Cattle, Sheep, Horses and swine;--A ride and hunt over the mountains, The ascent to the top of the Pacheco, view of the Rattle snake valley, Magnificent view of the Tulara valley, the St. Guaguin [Joaquin] River and the snow covered mountains or California mountains. Wild Horses, Deer and Grizzly Bears, Mountain lake, Birds, The Descent, its abruptness and the nervous effect which it produced upon us, The ease with which the California horses climb and descend mountains, The Potash stone, the lie of which is used making soap, Dinner, Music, Don Pacheco's admiration of the American Government, his wish for California to be annexed to the U. States.

Don Pacheco, received us at his house in the genuine spirit of cordial hospitality, we had letters of introduction, but he said that the Uniform of an American Officer was always sufficient introduction for him, The best that his house afforded, was immediately procured for us, And all restraint was thrown off by the ease and familiarity with which we were received and entertained by this worthy gentleman and his family. His lady is in manners and habits very similar to the ladies of the farmer in our own country, His daughters, three in number, were very pretty in the style of Mexican beauty, and reared to habits of Frugality and industry, his son Don Juan is quite a handsome young man of very stirring and industrious habits, he devoted his whole time to us, while we [were] there, His buildings are constructed of adobes, but are very comfortable, there are about 15 buildings beside the main dwelling these are occupied by his Indian laborers,--This gentleman owns Nine thousand head of cattle, which we saw feeding in the plain around his residence, There were two thousand head of sheep feeding also on the plain, solely attended by some half dozen shepherds dogs, He has also one thousand horses, and about Fifteen hundred head of Hogs. He is very extensively engaged in the manufacture of soap, Tallow, &c. He also puts up immense quantities of jerked Beef, and disposes of about two thousand raw hides annually. His receipts of wool is used in domestic manufactures, I could not learn the utility of so great a number of horses, these animals are however very likely to be stolen, by the wild Indians, This gentleman owns about twenty leagues square of land, he produces large quantities of wheat, corn and vegetables. I saw the olive bush growing in his yard, he is also devoting considerable attention to the cultivation of Fruit trees, The proceeds of his dairy is immense, but I could not learn how much, But it is many a day since I revelled in such perfect

*Moses Schallenberger was a clerk in the retail business of Thomas Larkin and Talbot Green.

luxury, as I did here upon the richest milk, butter cheese and in fact every thing that even the most fastidious taste could appreciate or desires. Having rested ourselves and had a nights sleep, we thought of pursuing our journey towards the mine, But the worthy Don, insisted that we should take a ride over the mountains and view the Tulara valley, He also placed his carrillo [corralillo] of horses at our service. We were easily prevailed upon to stay and to accept his offer, as our horses would be in a better condition for travelling the next day, We mounted about ten A. M. in company with young Mr. Pacheco and Mr. Shellenberger, both of whom carried their rifles. We rode th[r]ough a portion of the plane, and took a view of the large wheat fields, which was just heading and was beautiful beyond description, we wound round the hills and up the ravines amid large groves of oak, towards the summit of the Pecacho. We saw immense quantities of Deer but they were very wild, just as we were rising a gentle eminence on one of the hills, we perceived an old she bear and two cubs. Our companions endeavored to approach them, but our horses having discovered them by smell, which started the horses, and alarmed the bears, so that they ran off, and we were unable to get a shot a them. We stopped at a little mountain stream and got some water, which was as pure and limpid as I ever beheld, extremely soft and well tasted. As we were winding around the mountains we discovered a troop of wild [horses] feeding on a small table land situated between two mountains, but they soon dicovered us and disappeared among the almost impassible cliffs and ravines, These horses were large, neatly formed and moved with all the elasticity of blooded animals. Having ascended about three thousand feet, and winding round the hill, looking at the deer as they bounded over the hills, we were suddenly arrest by a narrow pass around a projecting cliff rocks. We had no sooner passed this, than one of the most sublimely beautiful and picturesque views burst upon our view, We were about upon a level with the side of hills opposite to us, and between us and those hills, there was one of the most lovely valleys that was ever seen, from the cliff where we were, the descent was almost perpendicular to the valley below, consequently we had a fine view of it, It was skirted all around by a majestic growth of oak and nature had placed (far superior to art) the groves of oak through, in a most beautiful order, the meanderings of the rippling stream which passed through its centre and the rich velvet gloss of the luxurient growth of wild oats which covered, was more beautiful than any thing I have ever beheld before, This valley is called the Rattle snake valley, it is 20 miles long by five wide. It could be made a perfect paradise on earth.

After admiring this lovely sight of this still more beautiful valley, we pursued our course up the hill, just here our companion's had two shots at some deer but at too great a distance for effect, We soon reached the summit, From this eminence (which is about four thousand feet above the level of the sea,) There is perhaps the most beautiful view that was ever beheld by man, The snow covered mountains of California rising thousands of feet to the east reflected on by the receding rays of the sun in her western course was

truly beautiful. The vast plain of the Tulara looking like a vast inland Ocean, with the curling smoke of the Indian fires, from [illegible] the majestic forest of oaks which cover its surface was beautiful beyond description. And to heighten its beauty the silvery surface of the St Gauquin river was just perceptible. In this vast plain said to be the largest in California, There is estimated to be about sixty thousand Indians (in all their native wildness,) and about 120,000 wild horses. On or near the summit of the Pecacho there is a mountain lake covered with bull rushes, we stopped some minutes to contemplate the scene, and was charmed with the delightful warbling of the mountain lark, and sparrow, we saw many beautiful birds, particularly a small bird which was a jet black with a red spot on each wing resembling very much a full blown rose, The richness of the colors and the velvet gloss of the whole plumage surpassed any thing I have ever seen. Our ascent in many places was truly frightful from its exceeding steepness. And I confess that my nervous system was considerably disturbed by the horses who in bracing themselves while on the descent, started many large and massive stones, that rolled with a resistless fury for hundred of feet below us. Fortunately these California horses are so well trained that [they] ascend and descend the mountains with the most perfect security and ease. Near the residence of Don Pacheco there is a stone found, which seems to be composed almost entirely of shells or coral, from which an excellent quality of lie is extracted the stone is placed in a kiln and burnt for two days and nights, after it becomes cool it [is] placed in tubs or troughs and water poured over, when it dissolves and resembles ashes very much, The lie thus produced is very strong & is used in making soap, The stone should be burnt until the smoke of it becomes white. We returned to the worthy Dons about 5 P. M. considerably fatigued had an excellent dinner, after which the young ladies gave us some delightful Music on the harp and guitar. The worthy Don, was extravagantly lavish in his praise of the Americans and the American Government. He said it was a model for all Governments, and that its institutions, were the best & wisest and its people the happiest in the world. And that he earnestly desired to see California made one of the American states, and that he hoped to live long enough to see it, in which we concurred.

Thursday, 30 April 1846

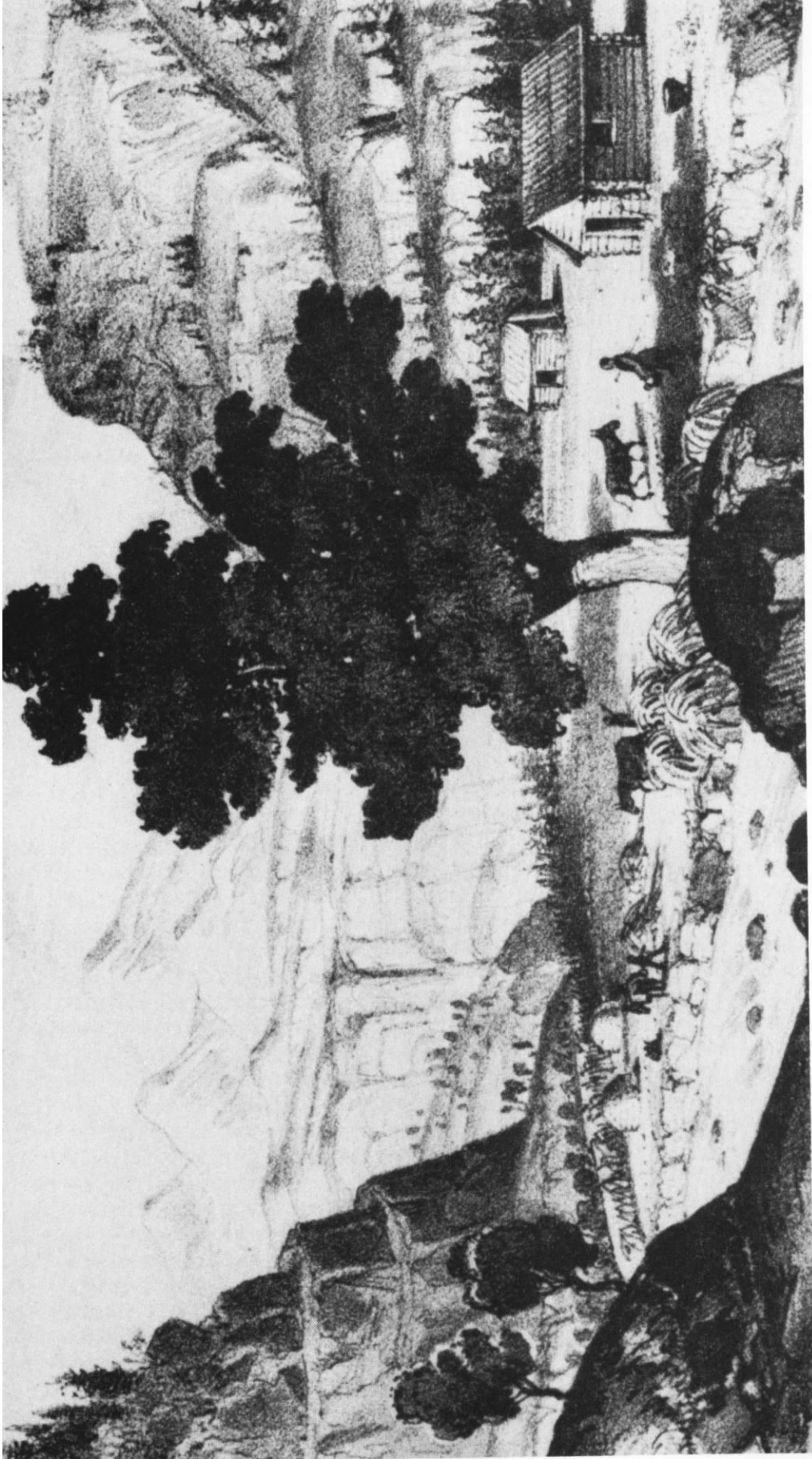
Breakfast and our leave of the worthy don & his family, Ride through St. Joseph valley, The fields of wild oats, Arrival at Martin's his family, Gilroy's ranch, Lassoing Cattle, Cruelty of the Spaniards, Arrival at Murphy's his family, Our lunch, The beautiful position of the farm, The river Kiota [Coyote] Arrival at Donna Senora Bernalli, her hospitality, and the beautiful location of the residence, and splendid grove of oaks. Ride over the hills, The valley of St Phillip, Arrival at the quick silver mine and kind reception of us by the proprietor Mr. Chard, The log cabins and their pleasant situation, the running stream, supper & conversation upon the subject of the mine.

We rose quite early in order to make an early start, intending to ride some eighteen miles to Breakfast, But we found our worthy host and his family up and breakfast ready for us, We eat Breakfast and took our leave, offering to remunerate the Don for his attention, this he declined, so we thanked him sincerely and rode off, Our road lay through the beautiful valley of St Joseph, which has several magnificent lakes, in it, with groves of oak and one continuous field of wild oats, These oats are about two feet high and very thick. We arrived at the house of Mr. Martin, This man crossed the rocky mountains some three years ago, with his family, that is his wife & three children, Martin is a native of North Carolina and Stokes county, he is I believe a mill right, and bids fair to do well, his children are healthy fine looking youngsters, and his wife quite an amiable and intelligent woman she is native of Tennessee, After spending a few moments at this place, we rode on, and came to Gilroy's rancho. [John] Gilroy is an old Scotchman, has a large farm and a large quantity of stock. His men were selecting out young cattle for sale, among them was a young heifer, which was a little wild, her drivers soon became irritated with [her] when one of them running his horse at full speed, threw his lasso over over her horns and threw her down breaking her leg, in that condition the animal was from pain and fear still more unruly, she was again thrown by her inhuman drivers and her other fore leg broken, then because the animal could not travel threw the lasso over her head, & putting spurs to their horse tortured the poor animal to death, After witnessing this scene of cruelty we rode on, and on a ridge [of] hills which separates the St Joseph from the Tulara valley, we [saw] a very large troop of wild horses. The loftiest side of these hills or mountains is covered with wild oats. About noon we arrived at the farm of Mr. Murphy. This gentleman came over the mountains last year & has but just move[d] upon his farm, it nevertheless is in a fine state of improvement, We [were] greeted with utmost cordiality and good feeling by the old man and his daughter, who appeared in perfect ecstasies at seeing us, we dined at this place, And learned that this old gentleman and his children had come to this country for their health, It appeared that they had resided in Missouri for a number of years, where they were in very comfortable circumstances, but the old man lost [his] wife and says that his children were always sick, so he determined to sacrifice his property, for he could not get its value and go to some country where they might [regain their] health, I believe they have found it. Miss Murphy is a fine buxsome looking lass, and looks as though she might be the mother of a hardy race of pioneers yet, On our departure we offer[ed] to pay them for our entertainment, but they promptly rejected it, and the young lady made us take a fine roll of fresh butter in our pack, after exchanging hearty greetings for our mutual welfare we took our leave. The farm is beautifully situated, and watered by the Cayote [the word "Kiota" has been crossed out] river, After riding about two leagues we came to the splendid location of Madam Bernalli's which is surrounded by several large and beautiful groves of oak, This lady expressed great happiness at seeing us



California vaquero lassoing cattle

and insisting upon preparing some collation for us which was quickly done, I must here remark that I have not seen in all California, so much order neatness and comfort, as I saw at this house, we partook of her hospitality, and took our [leave] first promising if we returned that way to give her a call, Madam Bernalli is a sensible woman, but most grossly deceived in relation to America, she supposed that if America took possession of California, that they would take all her stock and lands and leave her poor if indeed they did not make her a slave, we found that this principle infamous as it is, is instilled into the minds of the native Californians by Mexican authority, we however proved to her that such was not our character, but that her property and her rights would be preserved to her, then says she take the country as soon as you please, leaving here we rode over [the] side of [the] hills, and descended into the beautiful little valley of St Phillip, This is an extremely beautiful and fertile valley, There are but one or two farms as yet in this valley, but there has been several farms laid out, and will be soon brought under active cultivation, On the west side of this valley, There is quite a beautiful & fine stream of water. Just here we crossed the river, and pursued our course about two miles up the west bank when we arrived at the house of Mr. Chard near the quick silver mine, the object of our visit, Mr. Chard has a most delightful location situated on the west bank of the river, It is a small valley covering about thirty acres of land, with a large fine growth of oak button wood, and a species of Elm, his house is built of logs, about two feet in diameter but, we enjoyed the scene and the comforts of this log cabin in the forest of California, as we were much fatigued. Mr. Chard is a native of New York, Hudson county, he has been some twelve or fifteen years in the country, has married in the country & has quite a large family of children, we had not the pleasure of seeing his lady or children;--chard is a hard working shrewd and intelligent yankee,--He received us in the genuine spirit of an american, his address was affable and easy, and after a few excuses about the roughness of his house and coarseness of his fair, he extended so much kindness that we felt quite at home, And he proceeded to have some supper prepared for us, which [was] both good wholesome and refreshing. I was pleased to find that he did not drink strong liquors or keep it in his house, while supper was preparing we washed and took a look around his premises, the first object that attracted our attention was a large pile of Glittering ore, we commence an examination, but owing to my profound ignorance of mineralogy, I had to content myself with observation of others, in a measure;--The process of extracting the silver is somewhat antiquated, and attended with much difficulty. He first builds an oven (the fustrum [fenestra?] of a cave) under the ground of tile strongly cemented together, and raise or built up above the surface a few inches, over the top of this oven, there is large bars of Iron placed in the form of a grate,--at the bottom there is a wooden trough about four feet long, one foot wide & six inches deep, into which there is a constant stream of water of cool water constantly running, which is brought by means of a ditch three hundred & eighty paces long on a parallel line with the river. On



Quicksilver mines

the top of this grate, [he] places the ore, after it is broken into small pieces, over which he places a common whalesmen kettle bottom upwards. (this is an iron kettle and will hold probably fifty gallons) This is cemented down air tight, & over this kettle he builds a brisk fire, which generates steam on the inside. This descends into the cool stream below by which means the quick silver is obtained, the ore yields with this imperfect apparatus about thirty per cent and the virmillion or clay about seventeen per cent. After satisfying our curiosity, and expatiating upon the immense value of the mine, we were called to supper, to which we did full justice, Mr. Chard has but a few hands as yet, these are all indians except a Scotch blacksmith, and has only worked out about four hundred pounds of the mettle; we retired very soon after supper, when everything become still, the consoling and soothing ripple of the creek, in its passage over its pebbely bottom, is beyond all description, it resembled much the falling of rain on the roof [of] a house. I soon fell asleep delighted with the murmuring music of this beautiful mountain stream.

Friday, 1 May 1846

Ascent to the mine, description of the same, descent from the mine, breakfast and our leave. Capt Cook's rancho--his lady, Arrival at the peubla, Mr. his hospitality. Description of the village. American settles. Earnest soliciation on all sides for the U. States to take California, Mission of Santa Clara, Mrs. Bennett, Our leave.

We arose quite early, and found horses ready saddled, we mounted and had a most lovely view, when we reached the summit of the rising sun, and also start[l]ed several deer from the place where they had rested, from the house to the mine, by the road it is about one mile. The prepietors own two thousand yards square, which probably does not cover more than the two thousandth part of the mine. There are four owners Chard, Castleness, Gen. Castro, and the priest of Santa Clara, so far as we can learn, We reached the first shaft and alighted. It appears that the Indians have for a long series of years resorted to this spot, to obtain the vermillion to paint their persons, and for other purposes, to which they applied it, when it was discovered, there was a cave about forty [feet] deep running horizontal into the mountain, whether this cave existed from the creation of the mountain or was the work of the Indians I could not ascertain, but it is believed to be the work of the Indians, On the surface at the mouth of this cave, and in fact all over it, we saw glittering mettle reflected by the rays of the sun, as it lay imbeded in the red soil & rock--Apprehending that it would not be safe to work in this cave, Mr. Chard opened a new shaft sixteen feet long by four wide, it is now about three feet deep, from this shaft he has obtained all the ore that has as yet been worked, The soil covering this strata of ore & vermillion is not more than three inches deep, covered with a growth of wild oats, and some scrub bushes--After plying the pick and spade and

obtaining by our own hands some specimen of the ore, we took a survey of the mountain in order to ascertain the extent of the mountain but this we found impossible, as the west side or view presented the appearance that this was but the rising ground to a still more higher side, hence we may infer that that this mine is inexhaustable, there is every convenience which nature could give, towards working the mine, such as wood water and an easy access to the ore, Mr. Chard has about four hundred pounds worked out, & has sent samples of it to Mexico. After gratifying ourselves with some views from the mountain and speculations as to the extent of the mine, we descended took Breakfast, and bid our kind host farewell, After a ride of some five leagues following the meanderings of the river, we came to the residence of Capt Cook. I regret that he was not at home, we stopped a few [moments] and made our respects to his beautiful and interesting lady, There are no females in the world that can compare with the enterprising genius of our countrywoman, Mrs Cook is about 20 years old, apparantly contented, and living with no companion but her husband in a wild and dense forest, where the whistling of the quail the bark of the Kiota, the bounding leap of the deer, and the low dull noise of the grizzly Bear may [be] heard and seen at all hours,--Leaving here we soon entered the lovely [valley] of Santa Clara and reach the Peubla, where we were most kindly received at the house of Mr. by his clerk, a young man by the name of Davis a native of New York. Dinner was soon prepared, we Dined, and retired to our room, shaved and changed our linen. Our worthy host had gone out with a party in pursuit of some indian horse thieves who had stolen the night previous about two hundred head from the neighborhood, they succeeded in finding the horses, but [the] Indians escaped. He returned early in the evening and expressed great delight and pleasure at seeing us, bid us welcome to his house, As might be expected our arrival caused some little excitement in this inland village, It [was] soon known that two American officers with servant and caveorda had arrived, and as matter of course our friends store as soon crowded with both sexes, having gratified their curiosity they retired to make for another class of visitors, These were Americans and it really seemed as though we were in a yankee village. The conversation ran almost entirely upon the probability of the U. States taking possession of California. We did all we could to encourage them, at same time advising them to be united & to act in concert, which I am convinced they are, and the day is not distant when yankee enterprise will plant another standard on the mountains & plains of California and like Texas, knock at the doors of the doors of the national legislature for admission into our glorious confederacy. Our worthy friends house was a complete armory [of] the most modern and improved arms, he is a german by birth but a naturalized citizen of the U. States, and devoted to her laws & institutions, he seems to be a sort of leader among the Americans at this place. A short distance from here is the ruins of the old Mission of St Clara now dilapidated and hardy tenable, connected with this is a small village, where resides one of our fair countrywomen Mrs Bennett, whose height size & pujelistic powers has completely paralyzed the passive

Mexicans authorities and she rules without the knowledge of a superior. Mrs. Bennett is one of those instable restless beings, who adds all the phlegm of an instable disposition to the most continuing energy and perseverance. I am informed that she frequently has business with [the] Alcalde of the Puebla, and either by argument or force always obtains a judgement in her favor, she boasts that if she had fifty Kentucky woman she would take California, and it is certain if [they] were all like her, & she none but Mexican troops to fight, that she would succeed. After a good night's rest we took our leave, promising if ever we were in the vicinity again that we would call.

Saturday, 2 May 1846

Our ride over the Santa Cruz mountains, saw Mountain lake, Lunch, The forest, the red wood tree. Arrival at Mr. Majors, Mr. Hitchcock, retiring to rest. The alarm, Indian horse thieves. The American settlers and the annoyance which they give the ruling authorities

On leaving the Puebla we crossed a small stream, on which there is a fine griss and flouring mill, The enterprise of a French emigrant, On almost every farm there is [a] mill, worked by horses. The Puebla is situated near the centre of the valley, and contains about five hundred inhabitants, chiefly American and other foreign settles, From the Puebla to the foot of the Santa Cruz mountains, the road runs North West through the Santa Clara valley, which is covered by a thick and Luxuriant growth of wild oats, with large herds of cattle feeding throughout this there is a majestic growth of oak, scattered in some places very sparse in others quite thick, furnishing a most delightful protection to the cattle from the heat of the sun. We commenced the ascent of the mountains, which was very gradual, and exceedingly beautiful;--we passed two ranchs in [the] first table lands, which seemed to be well worked, and in a flourishing condition, About five leagues from the river which washes the West side of the Santa Clara valley we ascended to an eminence about two thousand feet above the valley, from which we had a most beutifull view of the Bay of San Francisco, Wood Island and the immense plains which extend on either bank for hundred of miles. From this point to the summit of the mountains we passed by hill & dale on every side, The ravines were of various depths and size all or nearly all covered with a dense growth of heavy timber & under brush, and all washed by a pure mountain stream of spring water, we reached about noon, a small table land in the mountains, with a most beautiful lake, surrounded by a number of the most splendid oaks, here we halted and lunched, resting about one hour, we continued our journey. Our route lying through a dense forest of oak, saw wood, pine and red trees, The ground seemed literally covered with strawberry and raspberry vines in full blossom. I noticed also Camamile, sweet basil mint and catnip, with many other herbs, I noticed also, the chesnut, the olive and the lemon tree. The Red Wood tree is something between the Cypress and Cedar tree

of the U. States, resembling the cedar much in the growth [of] its branches and foilage, and the Cypress in its height size and smoothness of its bark. Near the residence of Capt Graham at Santa Cruz there is one of these growing, which [is] twenty-four feet in diameter, they are of immense height, frequently reaching four hundred feet, This tree seems [to] grow altogether from deep ravines of the mountains, showing that it like Cypress requires a wet or moist soil to grow in, several of these trees has been [sawed] down which measured two hundred feet clear of limbs, and I am told upon unquestionable authority, that a single tree, sawed into plank made one hundred and thirteen thousand feet of lumber, the grain is coarse and splits with ease, post made of this timber have been found perfectly sound after remaining planted in the ground for twenty years. The great depth of the ravines in which they grow is a great protection, both from the violence of the wind and the axe of the woodman, nearly every tree has its top broken off by the winds, We saw a large number of Deer feeding on the hills and came across repeated signs of the grizzly Bear, After enjoying the magnificence of this luxurious growth of timber, and feasting our eyes with the beauty and grandier of countless varieties of flowers, birds and other objects of beauty, we descended into the valley of Santa Cruz and arrived about five P. M. At the residence of Mr. Major's who received us with every mark of kindness and hospitality. Majors is a native of stokes county North Carolina, but has been in California about fourteen years, has married and has quite a large family of children. I met here an old gentleman by the name of Hitchcock, a native of Guilford County N. Carolina, this old man has thrice crossed the rocky mountains, he is now sixty-seven years old. He first settled in Oregon, but his children, being anxious to remove to California, he came with them, and even now at his advanced age moves with as much elasticity and handles his rifle with all the ease of a boy of nineteen, he speaks of recrossing the maintains on a visit to his friends and relatives in the U. States, says that he was at the battle of Baltimore and helped to drive the English off, & that he can now help to plant the stripes & stars on the verdant hills of California. There being quite a number of persons at the house of our host we had to sleep in the large Hall, we were very comfortable, About eleven o'clock we were awakened by a tremendous yell of the dogs and a knocking at the door, we were soon informed that it was a party in pursuit of the Indian horse theives who had stolen quite a number of horses that night, some of the persons in the employ of Major, went in company with this party, they succeeded in getting back the horses, but the Indian escaped. In and about Santa Cruz there are quite a number of American settles, engaged in the lumber and mill business, many of them are large farmers, while others pay their whole attention to raising stock, they are an industrious, hardy and intelligent people, among whom there are many mechanics. They are prosperous & appear to be accumulating wealth, Having been and raised in the pure atmosphere of liberity it is but natural that they should still have a partiality to freedom and equal rights and they sometimes speak in the plain and unsophisticated language of truth, their feelings and sentiments, these

fall upon the ears of the ruling authority of the country, with such effect that they shrink back and tremble for the result. There is no doubt judging from the perfect unanimity of the Americans, and the confidence with which they publicly proclaim their intention of remodding the government, that they will have possession of California in a very short time, We arose very early and taking leave of our friends, started on our journey--

Sunday, 3 May 1846

Our ride to the Mission, Mr. White, Diner. The large trees, strong denunciation of [General Jose] Castro, impressment of the young Californians into service, ride to Monterey.

We had a very pleasant ride over some tolerably elevated hills which border the sea to the Mission of Santa Cruz, the building as in other places of the kind are now in ruins, the elegant gardens, and beautiful fruit orchards are now trampled upon by the ox the horse and the pig, totally neglected, and at the very door of the sanctuery the butcher slaughters his animals and the rank winds choke up the avenue to the vestibule, leaving Santa Cruz we had a pleasant [ride] over hill & dale for about eighteen leagues to the residence of Mr. White, who received us kindly and prepared us a very handsome dinner. We remained here some three quarters of an hour, about one hundred yards from the house of White there stands one of those red wood trees, which we ascertained by measurement to be fourteen feet in diameter, I omitted to mention another of these trees near the residence of Mr. Majors that is nineteen feet in diameter. On our arrival at White's we heard that Castro was impressing people into service for the purpose of raising an army to keep off the Americans, Boys fifteen years were taken from their parents and home just at this the busiest season of the year, the Californians were uttering the most bitter imprecations against this man, and swearing vengeance. From [what] I could gather I infer that if Castro should attempt to embody these people in an army, that a large portion of them would revolt, and it is even intimated that Castro would be very fortunate to escape with his head. Leaving our friend White's we rode on through this delightful country of hill & dale, until we reached the Salinus valley. It had been blowing quite a heavy N. W. gale all day but the high hilly country through which we past protected us, but as soon as we reached the valley it burst upon us with resistless fury, and from this [place] to Monterey our ride was quite disagreeable. We arrived at the American Consulates in Monterey just after sunset, after an absence of six days, having rode three hundred miles, we were considerably fatigued but amply rewarded for our labor and fatigue and highly gratified in the pleasing reflection of the kindness and hospitality of the worthy people among whom we had been.

Conclusion--

We have travelled over three hundred miles, through the most beautiful country I have ever [seen]. From the highest summit of the Pacacho to the deepest ravine, the whole country is one vast field of grain and it may be said in fact that no country in the world furnishes so rich a pasture, The climate mild and equitable perfectly healthy, We had scenery suited [to] the calm & tranquil walk of life. We have had it suited to the liveliest of the imagination, fit abodes for either romance or tragedy. We had it suited to the bold and reckless disposition of the backwoodsmen. We have had rich in subjects for the pen or the pencil, and we have had it, in all the magnificence and luxuriance of natural beauty yes the age patriarch might bath his silvery locks in gentle sun or mist of the mountain top, and in all the serenity and calmness of soul, when viewing the scene, he could lift up his hands & exclaim O lord how wonderful are thy works, and how beautiful is thy creation, we thank the lord, for it is beautiful beyond description.----On discovery of California the Catholic church sent Missionaries among the indians to improve and ameliorate their condition. Large buildings were erected at suitable distances apart and of sufficient extent to give a comfortable home to Indians. The indians were wild but mild and tractable in their disposition, they were easily collected by the Missionaries to these different establishments where they [were] clothed & fed and their every comfort attended to, most of them became christian Indians. They were instructed in Mechanics, in manufactures, and in agriculture, they were under the guidance of the Missionaries, a sober industrious and peaceful race, enjoying their lands and its produce, revelling in all the luxury of their fine & salubrious climate content with their state and at peace with the world. The Mexican Government as if jealous of their happiness, and a rapacity as base as it is sacrilegious, ordered these missions to be broken up, took from the Indians all their lands ostracised their treachers destroyed the temple of their hopes, and the very firesides where they have loved and lived and had their being. This unfortunate people who from long disuse had almost forgotten the use of the bow, were again driven to seek shelter amid the defiles of the mountains and to gain a livelihood by the bow. Thus treated and harrassed they have become a band of the most daring and expert thieves. They steal principally horses, as they can more readily make their escape with these, and are very fond of the flesh of the horse. White men now captured them and work them as slaves or pursue them and shoot [them] as wild beast of the forest. Surely if there be retributive justice in heaven this degraded people must be revenged. As I hope they may.

Monday, 4 May 1846

A strong North West wind, quite cool, feel quite sore, and fatigued from my late trip. Call[ed] upon the Capt. gave him a piece of the silver ore, he thanked me, and expressed himself well pleased that we had made the excursion--Went on shore this evening with the

first Lieut. and took a stroll over the hills, The first Lt. somewhat unwell.--

Tuesday, 5 May 1846

The breeze light from the south east, the weather mild. Commandant General, Castro & suit visited the ship to-day at 11 o'clock. They were received with military honors, walked through the ship, and partook of a very handsome colation given by Com. Montgomery, They left the ship in about one hour and were saluted with 15 guns. Went on shore this evening took a walk, paid my respects to the Consul & family. There was quite a little party at the Consuls, we had some fine spanish music, and some dancing bien--

Wednesday, 6 May 1846

The weather cool & windy,--cloudy & considerable rain, remained on board during the morning engaged in writing, went on shore at three o'clock and took a walk with Lt Revere, Call[ed] on Mrs., Dr Townsend and took tea with her & the Doctor. Doctor T. is a Pennsylvanian by birth, Mrs T. is a Swiss by birth but was raised in the U. States, They both appear to be very amiable and good people. Mrs T. has a good deal rusticity in her manner's, and the Doctor seems to be very awk[w]ard and withal very ignorant for a professional man, There may be a jewel hid beneath a rough exterior, I learned a striking instance of the injustice which is shown towards the indians by a [man] professing to be christian, Dr T. has an Indian girl in his family about 18 years old, It seems that a party of Americans and other foreigners about twelve months since, went out on the Sacramenta to punish the Indians for stealing their Horses, they killed a good many, and took some prisoners, These prisoners were principally females, they were naked, and the Captors gave them a coarse wrapper, and then sold them [to] pay for it, Sutter bought this girl, and sold her to Dr. T.--That is bought her clothes and sold her clothes, hence they evade the law & keep the poor Indian in perpetual bondage. This girl belong[ed] to a tribe which lives in the California mountains. Went by invitation to a little dance at Mr. Artnells, there was quite a collection of youths and many very pretty children among [them], the dance was given as a kind of Birth party to one of Artnell son's. I staid about one hour and then came on board ship.--

Thursday, 7 May 1846

The weather cool, and the wind high,--Served out a quantity of Marine clothing, Went on shore but a very short time, came off with Capt Montgomery, took Dinner and occupied myself in writing during the evening, Dr. Duval made me a present of three Handkfs.

Friday, 8 May 1846

The weather cool, clear & pleasant, The American trading ship Barnstable, from Boston came in and anchored on yesterday, 130 days from Boston to St Barbara;--Went on shore this evening. Called and spent some time with Mrs. Larkin, The Bishop of upper California died a few days since, at St Barbara, The Governor has the Capt & officers to a picnic to-morrow, several have accepted, myself among the rest,--

Saturday, 9 May 1846

The weather mild & pleasant, went on shore at half past eight, about nine we mounted our horses, and left for the valley of Carmell, Many of the ladies having preceded us by half an hour, After a ride of ten miles we reached a delightful spot on the Carmelle river. There was thirty ladies and about Forty gentlemen, Generals [Jose] Castro and Viago [Mariano Guadalupe Vallejo?] were very attentive and polite, General castro had made ample arrangements as to horses, About 1 P. M. a very sumptuous and substantial repast was spread under a large green arber, which had been provided for the occasion, we all eat heartily, and every body seemed pleased, in fact the expressions of kind feelings on the part of the General and his suit, and particularly the ladies, who hold the Americans in very high esteem, was made with great apparent sincerity. I am informed that the females of California prefer by large odds the Americans for husbands, they say that the Mexicans, are very well to a play the guitar and Dance, and ride horses, but they are too lazy and are general[ly] jealous and cruel, but the Americans love to work, they have good houses and plenty to live on and make [a] kind husband, It was remarked by Gen. Viago that a Mexican or Californian stood no chance with the girls when an American was by, he expressed himself pleased with their sound discretion & judgement, It is by this means if no other, that the country will change hands, for the very rulers themselves are becoming every connected with Americans by intermarriage. And the interest of the Americans is every day becoming more & more the interest of the Californians, hence the inevitable result will be that California must be an integral part of the U. States. About two o'clock P. M. The General ordered the horses saddled, and we started all highly delighted with our entertainment, we rode through Carmell valley, down to the mission of Mount Carmelle on the sea shore here we halted and viewed the melancholy ruins of the building and grounds of this once the asylum of the Indians, we then pursued our course over a side hills from the summit of which the views were truly beautiful, just on the out skirts of Monterey we halted until all the party came, when being preceded by a small troop of lancers, we made our entree into the village, proceded to the wharf, and from thence to the American consulates, where we separated, after an interchange of friendly expressions & compliments, We the officers took tea at the Consuls, and dressed for the ball which was coming off at the Consuls. About eight o'clock the party assembled, among whom there were many very

pretty young ladies, soon all were absorbed in the giddy [illegible] of the waltz quadrille and country dance. At eleven o'clock I left together with many of the officers after partaking of a colation prepared by Mrs. Larkin, the lady of our esteemed Consul, and all of us highly delighted with the amusements and enjoyments of the day. General Don Jose Castro, is a man about forty years of age, about six feet high very stout & robust, black hair whiskers and mustach, large but dull yellowish colored eyes, and without a single exterior sign of intelligence. I believe he is quite illiterate and totally unacquainted with political or civil liberty or government, he is much disliked by the Californians, and seems to be celebrated more for his libertine propensities than any thing else. General Viago is about five, six, not more than thirty-five, large & robust, with a keen penetrating black eye, fine face and very intelligent countenance, a sincere admirer of republican liberty institutions and government, he is the wealthiest man in California, very partial to the U. States and her people, he is held in high esteem by the Californians, and he sincerely desires to see some change for the better in the country. It is said that he is much in favor of the American Government taking possession of the country. I hope it is so.

Sunday, 10 May 1846

The weather pleasant, we muster at ten o'clock A. M. after which the rules & articles of war were read, and the Capt had service which was very long and fatiguing. Mr. Green, Mr Tooms & Mr. Dias American residents at this place dined on board with us to-day. I went on shore after Dinner, but came off at sunset, There is currently going the rounds, that Capt Freemont is on his return to this place, which causes much annoyance to the authorities. I do not believe he is coming back just yet

Monday, 11 May 1846

The weather mild & pleasant, Went on shore at three P. M. & took a walk, The Capt. gave a dinner party to-day. I was invited at the 11th hour but did not accept

Tuesday, 12 May 1846

The [weather] pleasant, some fog. A party has been suggested and agreed too, to be given by the ward room officers, Went on shore and obtained from the Consul a list of names, The ladies suggest that it is better to give [the party] on shore as going on board will be attended with considerable inconvenience and they apprehend that most of them would be sea sick, came on board at sun set. The idea of giving a party on shore at first not relished by the officers, but finally agreed upon--



Thomas O. Larkin, American Consul at Monterey

Wednesday, 13 May 1846

The weather pleasant, Mornings & evenings very Foggy, spent the day on shore, had some little of the dirt removed from the floors of the rooms where we propose to give a little dance, Had all the Tickets distributed, and did all that could be done to-day, I Met Capt [Isaac] Graham, a most uncouth looking man, which I believe is his character, laying aside the roughness of his dress, which was certainly no detriment to him, he may be thus described. Six feet high rather stout, about Forty-five years old, Grey eyes, (small) small red nose, small mouth, high cheek bones somewhat weather beaten, (fair complexion once) but very Florid now, quick spoken, considerably inflated with self large head with long thick shaggy hair. Armed to the teeth.--My friend [Marine] Lt [Henry W.] Queen sold this man a pair of pistols some twelve or eighteen months ago, and he Graham was to leave the money (\$20) with an American gentleman, (Mr Green) a merchant in Monterey. Mr. Queen gave me an order on green requesting me to collect the money for him, Graham declines paying the money, and says that he will return the [pistols] which he has done. The pistols have evidently been damaged, but knowing that friend would decline a conflict of any kind with a man of his character, I was induced to take the pistols and say no more about it--

Thursday, 14 May 1846

The weather pleasant, Went on shore immediately after quarters; The task of decorating the rooms for the party had been assigned to me, I accordingly about 10 o'clock A. M. I commenced operations, and by 5 o'clock P. M. I succeeded in getting the flags all arrayed. I represented all the nations that there was likely to be any people from who might be either resident or accidentally in the place. I covered the walls entirely with Flags, in festoons, in each festoon I placed a bunch with roses and wild flowers with some ever greens. Over the door leading to the ladies room I placed the Mexican flag, with a small arch and wreath of roses, supported by the Russian & American flags. Over the door leading to the gentlemen's room, I placed the American flag, supported by the English & French flags. I then displayed the Unions of the Hawaiian, Peruvian, Chilian, Bolivian, Brazilian, Columbian, Spanish, Portuguese, Danish Swedish, &c. in different parts of the room which together with the various Bouquet, wreaths and single roses made quite a modest and beautiful display, that is the ladies said so and consequently it must be so. My candlesticks were made of wood, and [illegible] all round the rooms. My chandeliers were formed of bayonets fastened on a hoop. I had curtained off with canvass both the front and back corridor which made a most beautiful promenade. The dancing hall had sixty lights and the other twenty-five each which made them quite brilliant.--I then spread my tables for supper, it being the custom in California, to have the tables spread before the balls commence, so that the party eat during the evening as they are inclined. The liquors were placed under the charge of

Mr. Watmaugh, having made all the necessary arrangements for the convenience of both ladies & gentleman, and prepared the saloons for lighting, I came on board and dressed in full uniform, & returned on shore as soon as possible in order to receive the company. The company were invited to meet at eight o'clock. I lighted up the rooms precisely at eight and the party commenced assembling at half past eight and the dancing at nine o'clock. There were between eighty and ninety ladies, and upwards of a hundred gentlemen. Our music consisted of a violin two guitars and a piano. The dancing was kept up with but little intermission until four o'clock A. M. of Friday Morning, literally fulfilling the old song which runs, "W'll dance all night, till broad day light. And go home with the gals in the morning." All the elite or respectable portion of the inhabitants of Monterey were asked and all or nearly all attended, the most perfect harmony cordiality & good feeling prevailed during the party. The California Ladies dress with becoming beauty & grace, they are very graceful dancers of which amusement they are passionately fond. And if they do not boast of any very exquisite beauties among them, yet they may rest assured that there were none of them, what is termed homely. I would call them very pretty, modest & captivating, The authorities accompanied by Gen. Castro made their appearance at an early hour and remained until after two o'clock, expressed themselves highly delighted and thanked us repeatedly for the entertainment. The whole passed off with great eclat and satisfaction, & we were informed that it was the largest and most brilliant party that had ever been given in Monterey. The California Ladies say that the American gentlemen are for the most part very indifferent waltzers, but they make up for that defect in their gentlemary department, kind attention and respectful demeanor towards all and towards the ladies particularly, there was quite a number of American ladies & gentlemen in the room. The whole affair as I said before went off in the most satisfactory and pleasing manner.

Friday, 15 May 1846

Came on board the ship about seven o'clock & quite fatigued & sleepy, The morning was calm & lovely, took Breakfast and turned in, slept until two o'clock, got up quite refreshed, Sent some men and took down all the decorations of the ball, and returned every thing in proper order.--It is said to be certain that Capt Fremont is on his return to this place, I can hardly think that he is returning without orders, these he may possibly have received. Gen Castro appears to be somewhat alarmed for the safety of California but he may not [be] assured that California is too thoroughly yankee to belong to Mexico much longer, for the American troops take the country or no, the Americans themselves will do so, in spite of him.

Saturday, 16 May 1846

The weather pleasant, went on shore and made some calls, the ladies all very loud in praise of the American ball as they are pleased to call it. They are quite lavish in praise of the Officers, and the

gentlemen are full [of] compliments. Several of the officers went on a hunting expedition to-day, returned on board at three o'clock,--blowing very fresh from the S. E.--anxiously looking for the Congress.

Sunday, 17 May 1846

The weather pleasant. Considerably rain during the night, the wind from the Southward, Had Quarters at ten o'clock & the Capt inspected the Crew & ship, as usual. At half past ten had service, which by the by is getting to be rather tiresome in consequence of the very long Presbyterian sermons which the Capt reads every sunday. Went on shore at three o'clock in company with Lt Revere, we took a long walk through the woods culled some flowers and picked some flowers, When we returned we called and paid our respects to Mrs. Larkins. Revere remained on shore and I came on board at sun set. At supper the conversation turned upon fruits. Many maintained that the fruits of the North were the largest and most delicious in the country. But I differed. For I have now been in all the most favored fruit portions of the world and I have never met with any that were superior and few so good as the fruits of North Carolina. I am convinced that the good people of N. C. do not appreciate the many rich and delicious productions of their Native state, I have never met in all peregrinations through life, and surely not in the far famed fruit fields of the Mediterranean or the Pacific such fruits as I have in N. C. The Apples are as various in kinds and many vastly superior in N. C. than any I have ever seen elsewhere. The peaches are only equalled, but no where excelled, The pear are I believe unequalled, The plums are superior to all the all the world beside particularly the wild plum. The cherries are as various and as fine as can be produced. In fact the Quincies Apricots, Figs &c. will vie with the richest productions of the world, The Locust is superior to any I have ever tasted,--In nuts Carolina is extremely rich. The Walnut, Hickory nut, hazel nut and chusnut are as fine as was ever seen. In native berries and wild fruits North Carlina may with confidence challenge the world. In grapes she may boast as delicious and as fine as any country,--In a word whether we look for health for rich fruits for all the delightful productions either native or exotic, we fine in this noble state every thing to please the fancy, to gratify the taste, to invigorate the constitution or to render man happy, most lavishly displayed and invitingly presented to gratify the wish, and consummate the earthly bliss of man.

Monday, 18 May 1846

The weather clear and mild, Went in search of shells to-day with Mr Hugunin & the first Lt. found a very great quantity of the Patilla, and the Haliotis, move [made] several very beautiful selections, Scrubbed hammocks this morning Some of the marines want to go hunting in the morning, so I have determined to go with them,--

Tuesday, 19 May 1846

The weather fair but cool, the dew this morning was very heavy, equal to a rain of several hours, Got up at four o'clock and went on shore at four o'clock, in order to go duck hunting, took three of the Marines with me, We found an abundance of Ducks, but they have been shot so much lately that they are extremely wild, and the water being unusually high in the ponds this morning we [were] unable to get even all that were killed. The men finding but little sport in Duck shooting, went in quest of Hares & rabbits, I left then and returned, following the high ridge which skirts the sea shore. I found a number of Hares, but was unable to kill any, they being very wild. In one of the ponds, where the water is brackish, there are a large number of Tarepin, which are exceedingly delicious. I picked up a small one and bought it to the ship in my shot bag. The Marines returned at sun set, but had not been very successful. On Saturday last, three of the officers accompanied by a guide went out some fifteen or twenty miles deer hunting, and have not yet returned, but we have news from them up to to-day, They have killed ten deer and a grizzly Bear. There is quite an adventure it seems as relates to the Bear. Bears are frequently attracted to the camp of hunting parties, by the smell of the dead animals which have been killed by the hunters, and not unfrequently the hunters skin many of their deer and throw the carcass of the animal away, placing it but a short distance from their encampment, This seems to have been the case in the present instance. As the bear was attracted to the spot by the carcass of a deer which had been thrown away. The bear devoured a portion of the animal, and removed the remainder to some distance from the camp, for the [intent] of burying it and while in the act of doing so, he was discovered by the hunters, It appears that the gentleman were just commencing the morning hunt, when winding around the mountains by the narrow foot paths, they on turning a sudden or projecting point of the mountain, they came suddenly upon the bear, The guide was ahead, Mr Hunter was next and close behind him, Mr Watmaugh was some distance in the rear. The Bear thus suddenly surprised, Made fight, and was just in the act of pulling the guide off of his horse, when Mr. Hunter, quick as lightening, took good aim and fired, killing the bear instantaneously. A moment hesitation would have been fatal to the guide. And the instant death of the animal must be regarded as one of those fortunate circumstances, which sometimes relieved men when in the most trying and eminent perils. The Grizzly bear of all animals is the most tenacious of life, instances are related of them having been shot through the heart, and even then chasing their enemies for miles or effecting their escape. The aim must be good, the nerve steady and the piece sure fire of the man that kills a bear with a single ball, or even with two balls. The rich green and luxuriant look of the country, which was to be seen on all sides is rapidly disappearing and the grass and other vegetation is assuming the yellow or brownish mantle of decay, the earth is exceedingly dry, and vegetation only flourishes where irrigation is kept up by hand. I find that the farmers as they are called, have made no

provision for the support of their stock after the hills and vallies shall cease to furnish food. But permit their stock to become mere skin and bones, subsisting only on such twigs, the bows of the undergrowth and dry herbage that they may be able to find. This to me appears to be the very worst of policy, It would be impossible to give any thing like an idea of immense number of tons of hay that might be put up, with the simple labor of mowing and stacking, and I am sure that there might be cut from the wild oats which cover nearly every spot of this immense country, sufficient to winter and summer one hundred thousand times as many more cattle, horses, sheep and other stock, as there at present in California. Notwithstanding this profuse provision of thy Creator, The indolent habits of the people, and the advantage resulting from a provision for their stock, will not permit or stimulate them to make this provision, but they live on in idleness, loosing numbers of their stock from carelessness, and the want of making the necessary provision for their maintainance. California I am persuaded, is ill suited to any thing else but grazing. Most of the country is too uneven and hilly for cultivation, and the plains, would produce but little for the want of irrigation, and even if it would produce, the scarcity of Timber would be a great impediment to a successful argicultural investment. Those districts which are heavily timbered are mountainous, and inaccessible, And although there are many streams of water traversing the territory in every direction, I apprehend that the labor and expense of irrigation would be found too much for a successful prosecuion of agricultural avocations. But with a more intelligent enterprising and industrious population, much might be improved which now lies idle from the want of industry and many new sources of wealth and enjoyment might be developed, which now lie dormant, The present population of California for the most part have been born and reared in idleness, and will require the favor of a great many fortuitous circumstances and the example of a persevering and hardy race of husbandmen, to arouse them from their lethergy, and indolent habits to any thing like energetic or industrious pursuits. But it may be asked, if they are just as well off. For they appear contented, their wants appear few and they are bountiously supplied by the hand of providence. They delight in the chase and the bold and reckless pursuit of wild and ferocious, in which their woods abound. They are happy in their huts of mud walls and thached roofs. Consequently I opine that any change in their situation would be irksome & disagreeable.

Wednesday, 20 May 1846

The weather cool. Quite an excitement was gotten up to-day by a rumor which was going the rounds, "that an American Frigate and Corvette was in offing." The good people of Monterey was alarmed to the utmost extent, implicitly believing many of them that their property would be burnt, or they would be made prisoners; We did all we could to assure them that no violence would be offered to their persons, nor no injury done to their property. Several persons very soon after the rumor reached the town, mounted their horses

and rode to the point, armed with spy glasses in order to determine if possible what these formidable vessels were. With keen and intense anxiety they scanned the horizon, but was unable to discover any thing, so they returned and reported accordingly, which somewhat allayed the fears and quited the nerves of the worthy Don's, and amiable Senoras and the hysterical apprehensions of the Senoretta's. All seemed to be wonder and amazement at the mysterious disappearance of these still more mysterious visitor's.--I hear it stated to-day that Gen. Castro, the governor of California has issued his proclamation for the convening of a Congress of California representatives, it is said that his object is to declare the independence of California of Mexico. Believing as he says, that that is the only course by which he can possibly prevent the American's from taken possession of it. Foolish man, if [he] does not he ought to know that such a course will lead to the sure and inevitable result of the country falling into the hands of American emigrants and finally becoming an integral part of the great American Union. Took tea & supper at the Consuls, It is the custom in this country to take tea about five or six o'clock P. M. and supper at eight P. M. The first is simply Tea with Bread & Butter, the latter is equally as substantial a meal as their dinner is, There is a German by the name of [Charles] Flugge, staying temporarily in this place, he is a cabinet maker by trade and appears to be a shrewed as well as a very respectable mechanic, and has also the happy faculty of turning every four pence into a dollar with a celerity truly surprising. It seems that while he was at the sandwich islands recently, recently he came across a number of Panoramic views, which he purchased very cheaply, and is now exhibiting them thro the country at half dollar admission. This being the first exhibition of the kind ever brought to California, it takes remarkably well, and the whole mass of the population turns out to see, I accompanied the Consul and his family to see it this evening, There are sixteen views all tolerably good, and no doubt were very superior before they became defaced. However views of Viena, Amsterdam, Windsor, the great English bridge across an arm of the sea, and the exchange of St. Petersburg, were truly admirable, and well worth the time and money devoted to looking at them, After several persons had assembled, a dance was gotten up and the relief between dancing and looking at the views was very agreeable, I remained until half past nine, & retired. There is but little doubt that Mr. Flugge will clear not only the original cost and his expenses but make something handsome, by affording this gratification even to the sparse population of Monterey. I have never been more forcibly impressed with the remarked, that a rolling snow Ball grows larger the more you roll it, and that rumors gather additions at every repeatal, as I have been in relation to the famous Bear story which will be found on a preceding page. The return of the party (which was out hunting,) this evening, has given quite a different version to the affair, The Bear was attracted to the place as before stated, and the hunters came upon him as is there stated, But the actors in the scene are all changed except the poor fellow who was in such emminent peril. The party had been out hunting all the morning,

and their horses had become very fatigued and jaded by climbing and descending the mountains in search of game when they encountered this lord of the Forest, A Mexican or rather Californian who had joined the party out there was next [to] the guide when the Bear sprang upon him; The first moment that this man (who was familiar with the character of the animal) got he shot the animal through body when it retreated. The guide and this man then dismounted and shot the animal four times before they succeeded in killing him. Mr Hunter the hero as heretofore reported was some miles distant when the encounter took place, and Mr. Watmaugh who was near, confesses that he was considerably alarmed, but was prepared to fire at him, if he saw a favorable opportunity. They say that the guide must have been lost, but for his extreme coolness and composure.--The party was absent five days, and killed some thirty deers and the bear. They saw quite a number of Bears, and Mr. Watmaugh shot one but did not stop to see [the] effect of his ball. They brought in nothing but the skins of the deer, which I think was carrying their sport to a very prodigal and injurious extent. For although the deer are very abundant, yet I think that they should not be thus wastefully destroyed to gratify the desire of men who only take delight in shooting; There are a number of poor families who subsist almost entirely on wild meat, and hence the deer to them is of the utmost value. But they are most servicable and valuable to the poor and persecuted Indians, who have little of any thing else to feed upon, and who never kill them except for food. The gentlemen however say that they had a delightful time, and found encamping in the woods very pleasant, they were much sun burnt, and I should judge were very glad to get back.--Came on board ship at ten P. M. with the Capt. the officer of the Deck N. B. H. having neglected to send the usual ten o'clock Boat, although there were several officers on shore, he said that he had forgotten the Boat. Went to bed, but could not sleep, suffered a good deal with a disordered stomach, cause by eating some green peas for supper, which soured and caused considerable flatulency. Got up and went foreward to the [illegible] feeling much uneasiness in the bowels, but in a short [time] was relieved [illegible] after which I slept very comfortably and feel very well this morning--

Thursday, 21 May 1846

The weather cool & cloudy, the breeze fresh from the N. West. Went on board the merchant trading ship Barnstable. The[y] have quite a handsome store room fitted up on board and the shelves contain all the notions of a regular Boston retail store, The supercargo Mr. Millis is a shrewd yankee and a very clever fellow, sells his goods at one hundred percent profit, over the cost and duties. Bought this Book of him, in the U. States it would have cost me fifty or seventy five cents, here it cost two dollars. The ordinary cotton domestics which we buy at home at from six to ten cents, here sells for seventy-five and eighty cents, this exorbitant rate of prices is brought about by the exceedingly high Tariff which is so injudiciously imposed by the Mexican government. Went on shore and took

a walk, purchased some shells, and came on board at one o'clock. After dinner employed myself in cleansing a shell of the conch species, a very beautiful one which I procured at Mazatlan. Mr Hugunin gave me three pair of very beautiful shells, and Mr Missroon gave me several valuable shells. Had some shells placed in sand in order to destroy the fishy smell. Nothing new from Gen. Castro['s] head Quarters to-day. Much apparent dissatisfaction to be observed among the people, and some fears expressed as to the course the foreigners may take in the present posture of affairs. A short time will either make matters much better and give greater stability to the government or else this now lawless and unhappy country will be doubly vicious and ungovernable.

Friday, 22 May 1846

The weather cool & Cloudy, After quarters went ashore and took and long walk along the beach looking for shells, found some which I was anxious to get. The American Merchant Bark Tasso, went to sea this morning. Saw a weasel this morning and tried to buy it but the lad who had [it] asked a good deal more than I could afford to pay for it. From the tip of the nose to the end of the tail, it is about seven inches long. It is of a bright yellowish color. The hairs of the tail stand straight out, at right angles while those of the body lie smooth and close to the skin. It was beautifully marked with white under [the] ears, which are very short, and a white streak down the face, with small black eyes and a very animated look and quick movement, it is very courageous and bites very severely, It has small, but very muscular legs with very sharp claws. The body is disproportionably long but round and very beautiful. Came off at one o'clock. Mr. Flugge dined with us to-day. Very cool and disagreeable this evening, some little rain this evening. Occupied myself this evening in washing some shells, and selecting the various colors together, I regret that I have not been able to read lately, but the excitement of the place induced by the attractions for rural walks having gradually subsided, I hope to be able to bring my attentions to it again.

Saturday, 23 May 1846

The weather cool & Cloudy, Mr. Martin, The gentleman mentioned in my notes of the trip to the mine, called on board to-day and staid some time. In the course of conversation he said that he would greatly prefer being back in N. Carolina again, but that he had spent all that he had in coming here, and he was barely able to obtain a support. He is a valuable mechanic in this country being a mill wright, and has as much work as he can do, but there is but little money in californnia, and consequently he is compelled to take the produce of the soil in payment, I am inclined to believe from what I have seen, that the great obstacle in Martin's road to easy and comfortable circumstances is his great fondness for liquor. And I made bold to tell him that unless he let liquor alone, he would leave his wife & children pennyles, or even if he survived,

his children would grown up around him in profligacy and ignorance. I gave him the president's message and wished him success. It is rumored here to-day that an American by the name of [Charles M.] Webber [Weber] and an Englishman by the name of [James] Stokes had assembled a body of two hundred men, all foreigners, and intended revolutionizing California, throwing off Mexican yoke, suppressing the present California authorities and establishing a free and liberal government, and at the same time applying to the government of the U. States for annexation. I think the movement rather premature, it however wants Confirmation. The American merchant ship "Vandalia" Capt Everett came in this morning in fine style and anchored, she [came] from San Francisco but last from Santa Cruz. A seaman by the name of Brown, a notoriously bad fellow was punished with one dozen with the cats from smuggling liquor and being drunk on duty. The Capt had his two servants punished with one dozen each for giving liquor to some of the crew. Dr Duvall made me present of two pairs of very pretty shells to-day. One pair of Marine shells called the "harp shell" and the other pair are land shells, what they are called I have not yet learned. This if my recollection is correct is the birth day of my second child Henry [Lyndall], dear little boy I pray that it is a happy one to him, and that he has health and comfort. None but those who belong to the Navy and are in the habit of going to sea can possibly conceive the anxiety and poignancy of a man when absent from his family. The imagination at all times is ever ready to picture in the darkest colors, the fate the welfare and happiness of those he loves most. It would be unsupportable if fortitude were not assisted by novelty.

Sunday, 24 May 1846

The weather unusually mild & pleasant, Had Quarters at 10 o'clock. The following persons came on board to service, Mr. Larkin & Mrs Larkin, Mr. & Mrs. Howard, Dr & Mrs Townsend, and Mr. Little, There were three other persons in company whose names I did not learn, Had service at Half past 10 o'clock, which was as usual very long and tiresome, At three P. M. went on shore and took a long walk through the woods, Called on Mrs Larkin and Mrs Townsend. Went [with] Mrs T. and Dr T. to the Panarama and from there to Mr. Hartnell an english gentleman at whose house there was a dance, which is customary in this country every Sunday evening, there was quite a collection of young people who enjoyed themselves seemingly very much. I contrary to my usual habit danced one country dance with Mrs T. Left at 10 P. M. and came on board ship--

Monday, 25 May 1846

The weather Foggy & very disagreeable, devoted the morning to superintending the making of a shell box, Went on shore at three o'clock, called at Dr. Townsend, found some of the officers, Dr T. & Mrs T. firing with a pistol at a mark. Mrs T. made some astonishing shots. Called on Mrs Nunez the daughter of Mr. Pechaco, who entertained so kindly when we were in the country. This lady has

been seriously indisposed for a long time, she has moved into town in order to be near her physician, Dr. Townsend. Mr. Pechaco was very profuse in his messages of eternal friendship and affection, earnestly soliciting that we will come out and stay with him at his farm. He sent us a present of beef tongues, and his Lady made a cake for us but unfortunately her servant spoiled it in baking, the good intention of the old lady was gratifying indeed, for they were unbounded in their kindness to me when I was there, and this was rendered double valuable, as it was called forth not from any merit or attraction in me, but from the high estimation and good feeling which they entertain towards the country in whose service I have the honor to be I reciprocated the expressions of kindness and good wishes of the worthy old Don and his family, and took leave of the convalescent lady his daughter, wishes a speedy recovery and a long life of happiness and contentment. The news to-day from the upper Puebla seems portentous as to the fate of the Comdt. General Castro. As near as I can learn, the case is this Castro has been confirmed by the government of Mexico as Comdt. Gen. of California, and invested by the said authority with the whole of the revenues of the country. Seignor Don pio pico was made civil governor of California by the same authority, but no provision was made for his support;--The revenues it appears amounts to from two to three hundred thousand dollars per annum. The defences of the country are totally neglected, the people and their property are wholly unprotected, and all the revenues seem to be or are actually squandered upon and by Castro and his small band [of] courtiers in Monterey. The people have [been] dissatisfied with the profligate manner in which the public moneys are squandered, suffering much from losses, by the Indian horse thieves, disgusted with the indolence of Castro, his impolitic course as to foreigners, his unjust imprisonments recently attempted, and the heavy pressure of Taxes which the exorbitant duties imposed on imports produces, debarring them almost from the necessaries and all the luxuries of life. [The people] have been looking round for some time for a suitable person to amend their condition, this person seems to have presented himself in the person of Pio Pico of San Pedro in Lower California, who it seems is now about to decide the question whether Castro, shall usurp all the revenues of the country or whether they shall be expended for the good of [the] people to whom it properly belongs;--strengthening his cause very much by profession of friendship for foreigners, and desiring the incoming of emigrants, the granting land to emigrants &c. The report of this evening, is that the Peublaians above have declared for the Peublaians and Pio Pico below and against Castro, stating their determination to prevent the collection of any more duties at the Port of Monterey. Castro is posted at the Mission of St. John's, with about "Forty" men, being all the men that he is able to raise. There seems to be no doubt of the success of the Pio Picoians. Came on board at sun set, and from a very heavy swell setting in from the Westward, The contents of the "Lucky Bag" was brought up to the mast to-day. I was much pleased to find that there was but one Marine who had any thing in it, which was an India

Rubber Hat, that got in the lucky Bag while he was on shore on liberty.* However averse I may be to notice things that are ridiculous or the brazen rudeness of females. Yet I must notice a case which occurred. In the room where I was this evening, there were two beds in the room. Some persons came in and one of the ladies present took a seat on the bed in order to make room, her back was towards me, and without the least ceremony she took up the tail of her [dress] and shoved herself round by throwing herself round on her butt as she sat by lifting her feet and legs up and with some effort changing her position, in the movement showing those private parts which modest women are always studious to conceal. But what struck me as most objectionable was the dingy and apparently unclean condition of her under linen;--Neither the rudeness nor the dirt was excusable in the lady, for she has had opportunities of knowing much better, and withal she is a woman of strong natural sense, pleasing conversation and petty general information and moves with considerable eclat in the best classes of Monterey. But as I have heard it said, there is many an Asp hidden beneath the verdant foliage of a lovely vale, I hope it is not applicable in the present case.

Tuesday, 26 May 1846

The weather is unusually fine and pleasant to-day. A good deal of dissatisfaction expressed by the mess generally, as to the unnecessary and exorbitant mess expenses, A change is about to be proposed. Went on shore at three P. M. spent a very pleasant afternoon at Dr Townsend. Came off at sunset. No news as to the reported revolution that is about to take.

Wednesday, 27 May 1846

The weather mild and pleasant, Went in company with Lt. Hunter on a hunting expedition. We walked something like twenty miles during the day over hill and vale hoping that we might see some Deer which were said to use [illegible] the head of a large lagoon, but we saw nothing of them. We saw a large number of Hare some rabbits and a quantity of Quail, I killed a Hare, Hunter killed Rabbit, and we caught about sixty Tarepin in the lagoon. We had two of the apprentice Boys with [us] who undertook to bring the Tarepins in, but were unable to do so, consequently they tied them up in a Bag and hid them away, we will send for them to-morrow--We returned about sunset a good deal fatigued--The rumored revolution which [is] said to have broken out a few days ago at the Puebla seems to have settled down into this, that the people have talked very loudly about the mal-administration of government and threatened a revolt. There however is no doubt entertained by the knowing ones of Monterey, about the inevitable result, which will be a change in the present

*The Lucky Bag was a receptacle on board ship for articles found adrift.

government. An Apprentice Boy by the name of [Thomas] Currey, went out with Mr Hunter the day before yesterday a hunting, and took into his head to abscond, he is about sixteen years old and has acted very foolishly. He has not yet been caught, but will doubtless be caught in day or two--

Thursday, 28 May 1846

The [weather] clear and quite warm;--The merchant ship "Vandalia" went to sea to-day, bound for San Pedro. Mr. & Mrs Howard went down in her. Mr. H. is supercargo. The Boy Currey who ran a day or two ago, was apprehended last night and brought on board. Engaged myself all day in fixing my shells in a Box. Nothing new stirring in the California troubles.

Friday 29 May 1846

The [weather] clear and very warm, A thick fog set in this evening which rendered it very uncomfortable. Owing to considerable dissatisfaction among the members of the Mess, a change was indispensable. This disaffection arose from the enormous expenditures which had been made and apparently without anything to show for it. The Caterer was broken, but he gave up his place very reluctantly, The birth of Caterer is under the most favorable circumstances a tiresome and thankless birth, and having had a trial of it I was very much averse to taking it. Yet I was prevailed upon to do so, under the circumstances of the case, & I found the mess really destitute of every thing in the eating line, & at this place every [thing] selling at three hundred per cent over the original cost. But I must do the best I can. Our steward is a worthless fellow and is not honest so that I can [get] but the little support from that quarter.

Saturday, 30 May 1846

The weather mild clear & pleasant, busily engaged all day procuring Mess stores. Nothing new.

Sunday, 31 May 1846

The weather very fine. Had service this morning and as usual the Capt spun it out to a great length; Went on shore at three o'clock The merchant ship Barnstable went to sea this evening, came on board at sun set.

Monday, 1 June 1846

The weather pleasant, A courier from Lt: Gillespie, he had over taken Capt Freemont, They that is Capt F: & Lt: G. had had two fights with the Indians, a considerable number was killed. It had [been] determined some days ago to sail to-day for San Francisco, consequently we got underway about eleven o'clock, and over took the

Barnstable about two o'clock she having been becalmed during the night, A Thick fog is over hanging the land to night,

Tuesday, 2 June 1846

The weather mild, winds light, leaving the Barnstable considerably astern, she sails well but too slow to sail with the Portsmouth, Made the Mouth of the Bay about seven o'clock, but too late for running in. Consequently the ship was placed under reduced sail and hove too for the night. During the night the Barnstable came up, the wind being very light during the night.

Wednesday, 3 June 1846

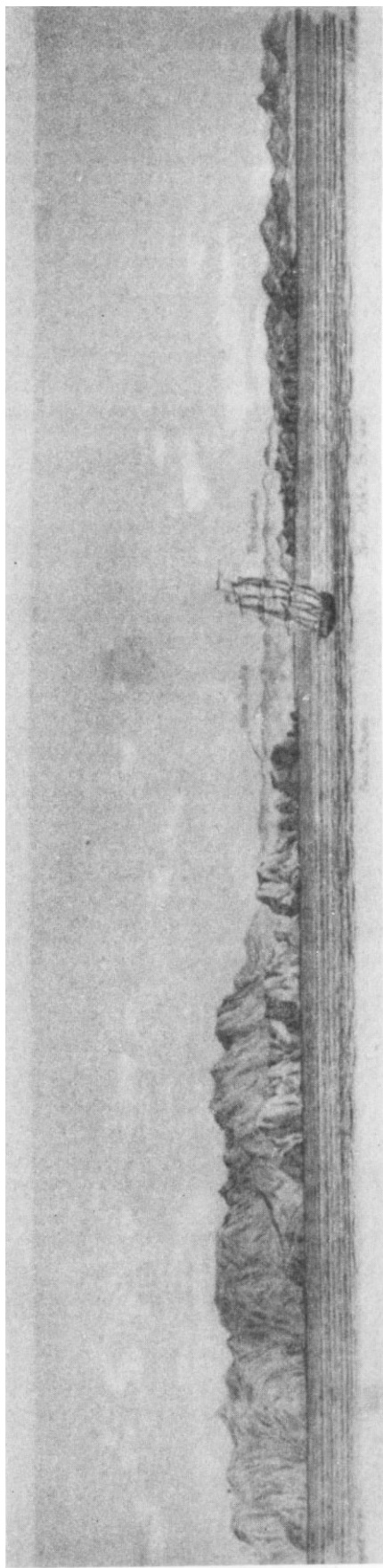
The weather pleasant, breeze light. Made sail and stood into the Bay of San Francisco. The Barnstable just behind us. The entrance into the Bay is very narrow, between two high promontories of Land projecting out into the sea. On the eastern bank of the Bay is the ruins of an old Mexican fort. This situation is one of the most beautiful and eligible situations I have ever seen, Commanding perfectly the entrance of the Bay. These two promontories might be so fortified as to prevent the entrance of any fleet which the united world can or ever will be able to create. The Bay is filled by a number of islands, mostly barren. The island de Los Angeles is a very large one, offering one of the most eligible and beautiful sites for a city that I have ever seen. The sound washing on one side, and on all other sides there is sufficient water for the largest ships, This Bay is not very dissimilar to that of N. York. But possesses advantages which N. York never had. In the boldness of its shores and easy Navigation. We anchored at what is called Sau Salito about six miles from the Yerba Buena at which place the B. went.--Capt [William A.] Richardson owns a large rancho at [the] place Where we anchored, and is the only house there is at it from him that we obtained all our supplies, which is a very good business--The Vice Consul visited the ship to-day.

Thursday, 4 June 1846

The weather mild, wind fresh. Went in search of muskies this morning and found a great many. Lt Hunter shot a deer to day, and the officers generally making arrangements for hunting expeditions.

Friday, 5 June 1846

The [weather] mild and pleasant. Lt. Revere & Purser Watmaugh went on an expedition to-day to be gone several days. Dr. Duval & myself went on shore to-day, and took a walk and also fired at a target, but both shot badly. The Capt of the Port visited the ship to-day, this man is an American by the name of [William S.] Hinckley [Hinckley]: a very coarse man, and just Brains enough to make himself inimical to his countrymen, without being any service to the Mexican Government. The Capt & 1st Lt. went across the bay to-day to gather



Entrance to San Francisco Bay

strawberries. The[y] got quite a quantity, the Capt sent a large plate full so that we had strawberries and milk for dinner. The Capt shot a very large large fur seal, he intends preserving the skin. The 1st Lt shot a Walruss but did not get him.--The wind very high every evening, with considerable fog, the nights cool and some what disagreeable--

Saturday, 6 June 1846

The [weather] mild and clear;-- There has been a very general expression of dissatisfaction with [the] manner in which the late Caterer, Lt. Bartlett expended the Mess Monies. Having expended from the 18th of March to the 30th of May, \$455.55 cents, and besides contracted debts to the amount of \$20 on board the ship which remains to be paid, And notwithstanding this immense outlay of money, we found upon examination, that we had not mess stores on hand sufficient to last more than one week, Consequently this day was devoted to the examination of his accounts. The developments were just as confirmed, most of the mess in the opinion that much had been wasted. For in his succeeding to the Caterership the mess was amply supplied with groceries which if they had been taken care of, and seasonably replenished at suitable intervals would have lasted us six months, which was the time of the contemplated cruise. He accounted for a large portion of the money as spent in market without furnishing the items procured, which it is usual to do in all such cases. Hence he avoids the proof of direct dishonesty. Nor do I think that he applied any of the money to his o[w]n use, but was led into error by the steward, Yet the mess are so strong in the opinion that he is guilty of deceit that he is damned in their estimation as an honest man. He has a great propensity for peddling, and will take the advantage of either man or woman, For instance he recently sold a chinese shawl, to Mrs. Howard at Monterey, He gave but seven dollars for it. But sold it to this lady for ten dollars, besides smuggled it on shore, And with all charity, I believe him to be both dishonest and dishonorably and to give a blacker die to his actions, he does all under the garb of religion, he says he is a member of the Episcopal, but I think that I may righteously judge, that he is no christian, And he is completely damned in the estimation of the mess.

Sunday, 7 June 1846

The weather clear but cold and very windy. Had service as usual,-- We had quite a large and at the same time unexpected party to-day to dinner, fortunately I had enough. Lt Gillespie arrived to day from Capt Freemont's camp having left him seven days ago. I can learn nothing from Gillespie all his movements as well as those of Freemont seem involved in mystery--Gillespie has had one or two very narrow escapes from the Indians. He says that he shall return in a day or two to freemont's camp--

Monday, 8 June 1846

The weather mild and pleasant.

Tuesday, 9 June 1846

The weather unusually fine, considerable stir in the ship, about the preparations which are making for a trip to Freemont's Camp. Quite a lot of clothing, Provisions and munitions of War, being got ready for sending up to Freemont. The Purser anxiously look[ed] for in order to obtain a supply of funds. The boat to leave tomorrow if the Purser arrives. Gillespie remains on, all night. I obtained some insight into the object of [his] mission although he studiously keeps very involved in the most profound mystery,--

Wednesday, 10 June 1846

The weather warm and pleasant, nothing new, all hands engaged in setting up the rigging and tearing it down, The Purser arrives this morning highly delighted with his trip. All hands busy getting the Freemont party ready for a start, The officers in a high state of indignant excitement against General Castro, for his libellous proclamation in relation to Freemont, retribution is waiting this villian Castro very impatiently, For it is known that there are more than one hundred American rifles ready, only waiting the first alarm, to give him a very fatal and indigestible load of Lead. (which he however escaped by leaving the country,)

Thursday, 11 June 1846

The weather fine. The preparations having all been made last night and every thing necessary placed and stored away in the launch, the party left at eight o'clock this morning. A. H. Gillespie secret Agent of the Gov. and Servant, Mr [William H.] Russel [Russell] third officer of Freemonts party, A Pilot and a private of Freemonts party, took passage in the Boat, Dr. Duvall and Purser Watmaugh, with thirteen men also went up. The whole in charge and under the direction of Lt Hunter, Who [has] orders to return without delay. The starboard watch of the men were sent on shore to-day to air their bedding and wash their clothing. Lt. Revere returned to-day from his trip up the country highly delighted with [the] country and very much pleased with the hospitality of the people.

Friday, 12 June 1846

The weather very pleasant a little warm,--Nothing of importance doing to-day.

Saturday, 13 June 1846

The weather very pleasant, Practiced the Marines & small armed men at target firing to-day. The[y] was very excellent. The target

was 15 inches square, and the bulls eye three inches in diameter, The marines fired ninety-one shots, putting 20 in the target and one in the Bulls eye. Private [Henry] Coolridge [Coolidge] making the best shot, they were all excellent line shots.--There were two divisions of small armed men using Jenk's carbines.* They fired two hundred and seventeen shots, putting thirty two in the Target and two in the bulls eye. Ordinary Seamen [Joseph T.] Downey was the best shot. Distance of the target sixty yards. The carbine snapped very frequently and would in consequence be attended with fatal inconvenience in an action. They cannot be used at night at all.

Sunday, 14 June 1846

The weather very pleasant, Had service at ten A.M. as usual. By an arrival this morning we heard from Lt Hunter and his party, they were near Freemont's Camp, all well. We learn also that serious trouble are breaking out. Gen. Castro had ordered a party of soldier's to drive from one of the Missions (San Raphael) a number of Horses, to which he had laid claim for the government, among those horses were many belonging to private individuals, whose rights Castro was not disposed to respect. Just as they were leaving the Mission A party of twelve mounted americans armed with rifles, stopped the soldiers of Castro, some 15 or twenty and ordered them to lay down their arms and surrender the horses, which they did without a moments hesitation, for they have learned to respect the yankee rifle. The Americans having accomplished their object in recovering their horses, returned the soldiers their arms and gave them a horse a piece [and] ordered them to leave the district which they did without asking any questions. There has been some fighting up in Sonoma, but we [have] no accurate account. Castro is in great danger and I shall not be surprised to hear at any moment that he has been shot. It is satisfactorily established that he has attempted to bribe the indians to massacre all the foreign inhabitants. The Indians and foreigners have had a fight near New Helvetia, in which the Indians suffered a most total overthrow. Castro is prowling about with his band of hirelings committing acts of violence and thieving--

Monday, 15 June 1846

The weather pleasant. Excerised the men firing at target this morning, they fired remarkably well,--War and rumors of Wars. I mentioned on yesterday, that there had been some difficulty between a party of Castro's men and some twelve Americans. By an arrival this morning from Sonoma we have further intelligence,--It appears

*Jenks .54 caliber breech-loading percussion carbines, weighing six pounds, were issued to the Navy in 1839. The "mule-ear" side-hammer action of the weapon eliminated the chance of injury from flying parts of the percussion cap and being without protuberances, it could not become entangled in clothing, accoutrements, or rigging.

that the party of Americans are about eighty strong commanded by one Capt. [Ezekiel] Merrick [Merritt]. After the recovery of the horses, they made a rapid movement to Sonoma, and carried the place by assault, making Gen. [Mariano G.] Vallejo, Lt Col [Victor] Prudon and Capt. [Salvador] Vallejo prisoners, took possession of the Cannon and all other munitions of War at the place. No violence however was offered to females of these men's family. Myrick [Merritt] is said to be a man of very bad character. (I however must say that but little credit is to be placed in what is said by the people here about one another, for I have never been in a place where the vice of detraction was more fully established) that his band consist of a set of hardy hunters, men famed for daring exploits and hazardous engagements, It is said that when they attacked Vallejo, that the following conversation took place. Myrick to Gen. Vallejo. Sir you are my prisoner, Vallejo. to Whom.--To Capt Myrick, Vallejo. What is the object of your outbreak, and who are you, and by what authority do you act. Myrick. My object is the independence of California. We are Americans, we act under the authority of injured men,--Vallejo do you not know that by acting as you are doing that you become outlaws, Myrick this we take the responsibility. Vallejo. You must be aware that so respectable a government as the one you professed to represent, will not only deny your authority but punish you as outlaws, Myrick I have told you that we take the responsibility, and to cut matters short you are my prisoner and must go with me, Myrick then took Vallejo's cavearda [caballada] of horses, eighty in number, however before leaving he detailed a guard of twenty-five men, whom he left in charge of the cannon, he then took Vallejo, Prudon & Vallejo with whom he left stating that he was going to join Capt Freemont, but such is not the case. Private revenge seems to have brought about this movement. No deaths have as yet been committed, so far as I know but if Castro should presume to attack them, the consequence cannot [be] predicted, but will no doubt be of the most serious and heartrending character, Capt Vallejo it is said, some months ago, at the head of a very large party of men, attack[ed] the ranch of Myrick, tied him stripped him, and [illegible] him in the most shocking manner, and also shot a negro who was in the employ of Myrick, and the recent order of Castro, ordering all foreigners out of the territory, and his threat to have them all assassinated and prevent any more from coming in the country, has no doubt brought about this result. The death of Vallejo is put down as certain as also that of Castro, and no doubt but it will end in a total overthrow of the present authorities. Myrick and his party, represents themselves as acting under the authority of Capt Freemont, but that is false, and I fear the representation that they make, may be prejudicial to Capt Freemont--

Tuesday, 16 June 1846

The weather pleasant. Exercised the starboard watch of Marines in the manual of arms and firing at a Target. They are improving in their firing. More news from the seat of War. A verbal messenger, who said he was sent by Gen Vallejo, to ask the interposition of



Mariano Guadalupe Vallejo, Commandante General of Northern California

Capt montgomery, with the revolutionist, in order that private property, and defenseless women and children might be protected, arrived on yesterday morning. This messenger was a Mexican and by no means as I learn any very reputable one, however as he was recognized by the Capt officially, we must permit him to pass. Capt Montgomery on the ex-parte statement [of] this man, writes a letter to Gen. Vallejo disclaiming on part of himself, Capt Freemont and the American government, any knowledge of this revolution, and farther stating that neither of them would give countenance to it, Saying that the revolution was confined to California, and must be settled among themselves. This letter was dispatched this morning and Lt Missroon sent to hold a conference with the revolutionists--A messenger also arrived from Col [William B.] Ide, the commander of the revolutionists forces now in possession of sonoma, with a plain and candid statement of this affair, the ultimate object, and determined resolution of the revolutionists. The paper is directed to Commodore Stockton. It is a dignified moderate and determined document, ably penned, and breaths neither violence or reckless movements. Col Ide states, "That an order has been issued by the present officers of California, ordering all the foreigners to leave the country in forty days, and prohibiting their taking with [them] any of their effects or property, and issuing a threat that if this order was not complied with within the above time, that they (the foreigners) would be proceeded against and suffer martial law,["] or in other words that they would be assassinated wherever found. Col Ide farther states that this order was issued after it was known that the emmigration to the U States had left some weeks [ago] as also the party for Oregon, and further that it was known to the authorities that the season was now too far advanced for them to leave this year. Under these circumstances, and knowing that singly they were unable to defend themselves that some forty of them had associated to enable them to defend their families and property against an attack [by] these very unwise impolitic and inhuman authorities, pledging themselves to each other, to sink or swim by the result. They at first assembled only for self defence but believing the cause just and their strength sufficient they are determined to strike for liberty. The Col closes his very able and respectable communication, by saying that he sincerely hopes that he will prove successful, and that ere long they may be able to attach this the country of their adoption to the beloved country of their birth. The whole document breathes a pure and patriotic devotion to liberty, and I have no doubt if unanimity prevails among the Americans that they will accomplish their ends most gloriously. I humbly pray that such will be the result. I learn this evening that Gen Castro had or was to be arrested by order of the civil Governor of California, and the extreme passiveness of Gen. Vallejo would seem to predict a collusion between these men and the revolutionists. It is thought that there could possibly be raised one hundred persons in california who will exert themselves to maintain the mexican authorities, but these will scarce afford the shrewed and well drilled yankee riflemen a morning amusement. God in his mercy protect this band of patriots and crown their endeavor to

spread the area of freedom, with signal and complete success. So far they have been successful, and have respected the property and families of their enemies. We hear to-day of the arrival of the Congress bearing the broad pennant of Com. Stockton at the Sandwich islands. We expect him very soon, his presence is most important on this coast just at this time, as we are in the dark and know not how to act in the very important troubles that now exist in California, as by a judicious movement the most valuable and beneficial results may be secured for the honor and advantage of our country. And I confess that I look with serious concern on the anti republican moves of our present amiable and pacific commander, by one indecisive move, these gallant men may be sacrificed, but by one decisive move, California is safe.

Wednesday, 17 June 1846

The weather pleasant. Took the larboard watch on shore and exercised them in mar[c]hing and firing at a target, They are improving in their firing but are exceedingly awkward in their marchings. I however hope that with a little practice, they will soon become tolerable fair soldiers. Lt. Missroon returned this evening from Sonoma; He says that [there] are but twenty-five men in the quartill of sonoma, But that he has never met a body of men among whom so much perfect order, and unanimity prevailed, and gives it as his firm conviction that it will require just four times their number to dislodge them from sonoma, and even these cannot do it without the aid of Cannon. Col Ide, he says is a plain backwoodsman of very strong natural sense, and every way qualified to carry out the undertaking which he has so handsomely commenced. He has this [day] issued a proclamation; assuring the people of California, that all who are not found in arms against them that they shall be protected in their lives liberty and property, exorts them to remain quietly at home and not to interfere in the matter at all. Col Ide also gave a pledge to Lieut Missroon that Gen. Vallejo should not be harmed, that he held him also as a hostage to deter the opposite party from any cruel acts or violence towards the American settlers. The Flag which they have hoisted is a white field, with a grizzly bear and one star in the centre, and one red stripe on the lower edge, by which they are determined to rise or fall, sink or swim, live or die. They speak with confidence that they shall have an increase to their numbers of a least one hundred men in [a] very few days. God Grant them success. Capt Montgomery received a courier from Gen Castro this evening. In which the scoundrell charges Capt Freemont with having entered the territory of California in a hostile manner, and in violation of the personal and political of the country, that the said Freemont had taken possession of Sonoma (a dam lye) And calling upon Capt M. to inform him why Freemont has done so, stating that he shall be happy to receive any communications from Capt M. which he Capt M. may be disposed to make. If I had to answer his insolence it should be in many stabbs, or with powder and ball. This insufferable villian has had the audacious insolence to pronounce Capt F. in a public proclamation, a marauder the Com-

mander of a body of robbers, and theives, and to make his character still blacker, he has pronounce Capt F. a coward. It can hardly be possible that the government of the U. States will permit so daring an insult to her honor, and such black defamation of one of her public officers to pass unredressed, when Twenty-five well disciplined troops can march from one end of California to the other. I am very poor and am extremely anxious to see my family but I would give all my pay and my humble and feeble aid personally to help this band of patriots to the accomplishment of their object. I know that it is wrong to wish the death of any fellow being, however abject sower he may be, but I do most sincerely hope that Castro may be one of the first that is sacrificed to the cause of liberty, and rights of this people.

Thursday, 18 June 1846

The weather mild, but very windy, exercised the starboard watch of marines in marching and firing at a target. A very considerable improvement in both. The Movements of the revolutionary [forces] is most falsely represented, in every particular. It is however confidently asserted by Men of character and standing that there cannot be the slightest [doubt] of their ultimate success. And they also assert with the strongest assurance that they will be speedily joined by at least from two to three hundred of their country[men]--The feeling of liberty seems to be rapidly spreading, and success gives hope confidence.

Friday, 19 June 1846

The weather very mild. Exercised the men on shore. The news from Sonoma is that the patriot forces are rapidly increasing. We also hear that one hundred patriots are assembled at Sutter's forts. It is thought that the patriot forces will soon meet and form a conjunction or united body. Whence they will soon quit all opposition, and proceed to form a permanent gov.

Saturday, 20 June 1846

The weather mild and pleasant. Exercised a part of the guard in squad drill, manual of arms and firing at a target. A very considerable improvement in all these movements, particularly in firing in which they were particularly deficient--The boat expedition which a left a few days since, to carry Lieut Gillespie and some stores up to freemonts camp returned this evening, all well, but much fatigued. They [say] Capt F. and party well, and securily encamped on the American fork of the Sacramanta river. They say that the patriot forces have taken or that they have been joined by Capt Sutter, and that [they] have about one hundred and fifty men, all trappers well armed in the fort, where they have also confined the Prisoners taken in sonoma, they say also that the patriots seem united and speak confidently of success. The Prisoners which were taken at sonoma, were conveyed to Capt Freemont Camp in the first



John C. Fremont, with members of his expedition, rode into California in December 1845

place, but he declined receiving them or having any thing to do with them, Gen. Vallejo was however very anxious for Capt F. to hold him prisoner, remarking that he regretted that he Vallejo had not his sword to present to him, insisting that this outbreak was caused by Freemont,--Capt F. however understanding the efforts which had been made to charge upon [him] the revolt which had taken [place], and having also seen the numerous proclamations of Castro charging him with being a robber and an enemy. Informed Gen Vallejo that he had nothing to do with the revolution, or with them, and therefore they must leave his camp, they did so immediately. The officers who have just come down, think that a Col. Prudon, and Capt Vallejo will most probably be put to death upon the slightest provocation, as also a notorious American swindler and the thief by the name of Reiss [Jacob P. Leese?], who is the brothering law of Vallejo. Capt Montgomery received another courier from Gen. Castro this evening, denouncing Capt Freemont in the grossest and most vituperative manner.--The American Vice Consul has also informed Capt M. that this public scoundral Castro is at the Mission of St Johns a few miles distant from the Yerba Buena, and that the sub-prefect of Monterey is on his march for that place at the head of two hundred men intended for the recapture of sonoma, but that they can never do, and it is intimated that Castro will attempt it, & further that he has not more than forty men at most, but that he is all wind. I would advise him if he values either his military reputation or his life not to go any where within reach of Freemont Camp, if he does he is an used up hombre. It is said that the Patriots are in force at sonoma, and that they will shortly take up their march to the south, should they do so it is confidently asserted that Castro, will fly before with all the rapidity which whip and spur can possibly produce. I learn this evening that he has been so exceedingly indiscreet as to intercept a courier from our Consul at Monterey to Capt M. this may as I hope it will produce some action on our part which will favor the patriot cause.

Sunday, 21 June 1846

The weather pleasant. Had Quarters at 10 o'clock and service at half past ten. Received an express from Monterey, announcing the arrival of the Sloop of War Cyane Capt Mervine, thirty-one days from Mazatlan. We learn no news from her as yet. A party of theiring villians who represent themselves as the partizans of Gen. Castro, are committing depredations upon the peaceable farmers on the Northern side of the bay. Information is being conveyed to the patriot forces at Sonoma, and it is confidently expected that they very soon [will] drive them off, and recapture the stolen property, and I hope chastise the mauraders.

Monday, 22 June 1846

The weather pleasant. Exercised a part of the Marines on shore in squad drill, manuel of arms and firing at Target. We have nothing important from the Head Quarters of the Patriot army. Gen Castro

leader of the opposite forces has issued two proclamations, one address to the Mexican portion of the population and announcing to them that he is a Mexican soldier and calling upon them to join him at the head quarters in Santa Clara, when he will lead them triumphantly against the rebel forces. The other is addressed to the American farmers settled in California vaunting in pompous strains his admiration of the farmers & telling them how commendable their pursuits, advising them to remain quietly at home, and pursue their agricultural labors, and not to join in the rebel revolution and that he will protect them. Plausible scoundral he knows that he cannot protect himself and conceals the most malignant hatred under this too thin veil of agricultural eulogium. It is no go Castro, there is no fight in you, so you had as well give up--

Tuesday, 23 June 1846

The weather very fine. Lt Revere and Dr [Andrew A.] Henderson left this morning for Capt Freemont Camp on the Sacramento, Capt F having expressed a wish that Capt Montgomery would keep a communication with him. Unmoored ship this morning, and got under way about three o'clock and [moved] over to Yerba buena or "mint village" a very appropriate name, for the people here are excessively addicted to drinking and for aught I know mint juleps. The object of our going over to this place, as I was [to] understand was to give protection to the American vice Consul, (a coarse blustering fellow) during the pendency of the troubles that now convulse the country. But I opine we shall find that he is not anxious for protection as he is to make a few hundred dollars out of the ship--no news to day from the scenes of war.

Wednesday, 24 June 1846

The morning calm and pleasant, the evening blowing a gale of wind and very disagreeable. Went on shore this morning but did not stay long, found the shore very uninteresting, some dozen or two of men left to-day to join Castro at Santa Clara. We had a report today which is believed to be true, that Capt. [Joaquin de la] La Toure [Torre] had crossed the bay with seventy men intending to attack the revolutionary party stationed at Sonoma.

Thursday, 25 June 1846

The morning pleasant. But blowing a gale of wind this evening, A French transport bark anchored at the Sau Salitus, Some time in the night last night, a party of foreigners who intended joining the revolutionists took some boats left the place eluding the watchful vigilance of one of the vicist blackguards that ever lived, a man by the name of [William S.] Hinckly [Hinckley] who says that he is an American, but I think it very doubtful, he is connected with the custom house at this place in some way. La Toure and his seventy crossed the bay as had been reported on yesterday, shortly after crossing they fell in with an attack[ed] a scouting party of Amer-

icans consisting of fifteen men, La Toure and his seventy men were repulsed and driven back by these fifteen, with a loss of two killed and two wounded. If the Mexicans do not fight better than this, they are certainly whipt,

Friday, 26 June 1846

The weather as usual. Mornings pleasant & evenings disagreeable and blowing a gale of wind, The vessel which came in on yesterday was not a French bark but the American ship Moscow [Captain William D. Phelps], by her we received some news from the U. States. Our difficulties with England settled, but our affair with Mexico look squally indeed no doubt is entertained at this time as to the actual existence of war, We also learn that there are large military preparations making in the U. States, but for what purpose I cannot divine, certainly not to whip the Mexicans, for poor devils they seem to be determined to whip themselves, however Uncle Sam seems disposed to be playing an important [role] in this worlds affairs just about now.

Saturday, 27 June 1846

The weather as usual. Lieut Barlette left this morning for the Sacramento in order to communicate with Capt Freemont. Lieut Gillespie arrived this evening and announced the most astounding intelligence. Lieut Freemont has united his forces with the revolutionists, They have sixty men stationed at Sutter's fort sixty at Sonoma, and Forty at San Rapheal. Capt. Fremont left his camp intending to resist his Castro's insults which have been of the grossest, abusive and at variance with all the principles of gentleman[ly] propriety or national courtesy. Fremont by rapid marches had reached San Raphael without being expected believing that La Toure and his party was there, he march[ed] upon the town prepared to carry it by assault, just before reaching the town they encountered three men, among [them] was Emanuel Castro, cousin or brother of Gen Castro, they were shot upon the spot, this course was dictated it seems, by the improper murder of two Americans that were taken by La Toure party on yesterday.* Fremont intercepted a letter by which he learned the position and intentions of La Toure, and intended attacking tomorrow morning at day break--

Sunday, 28 June 1846

The weather milder and pleasanter than it has been for several days. We hear that Castro has moved from Santa Clara towards the Sacramento with it is said three hundred men, but if he does not know it I

*The three men were Francisco and Ramon de Haro and their uncle, Jose de los Reyes Berryesa. It was asserted, and later disputed, that one carried a message from Castro to de la Torre ordering the slaughter of all foreigners.

can tell him that he is a used hombre. Lt Gillespie left this morning for San Raphael in [one] of our boats Lieut Hunter in charge of the boat. It is really frightful to look calmly at the sums of blood that are brewing & really a war of extermination seems to be on foot. We had service as usual to day. The Consul expresses some apprehension as to his safety this evening, lies on generally.

Monday, 29 June 1846

The weather very mild and pleasant, Went on shore this morning this, remained but a short time, A party of Castro men seized at the Sau Salito a boat said to be American property, and made sail up the Bay, they are supposed to be La Toure party retreating before Freemont, It is also reported that they had fired at a boat belonging to the American bark Moscow. There is nothing definite from either party, and the flying reports are so contradictory that but little reliance can be placed in them,--A man by the name of Hinckly, (an American by birth and a native of Boston) but who held some appointment connected with the Captaincy of the Port at this place, Died very suddenly to-day. It is said that it was caused by excessive intemperance. This man had rendered himself particularly odious to the American settlers in this part of the country, by his illiberal conduct by the annoyances which his office enabled him to impose and by the inhuman and brutal advise which he recommended to the authorities to persue in relation to the foreigners, He advised and said that he would assist to execute the most diabolical act of cutting the throat of every American in the country, and burn their property, not even sparing the women & children, consequently Brandy has only hastened an event which would inevitable have befallen him had [he] ever fallen into the hands of the Americans. Much of the insult and injury which has been heaped upon the foreigners, has been it is said at his instigation. He was a pitiable blackguard while living and has been stricken down, amid all his reckless dissipations and bloody projects, by the hand of death.--I sympathize with his wife, whom I am told is an amiable and excellent person, but I rejoice with the community at their happy deliverance from so foul an incubus. A man by the name of [John] Clark (a seaman) belonging to this ship who was sent ashore on duty, obtained liquor by some means with which he got drunk, and while in that state broke into a house and stole some clothes, in the scuffle which ensued with the owner of the house Clark was cut in several places about the face. (not seriously however) Clark is (apart from liquor) one of the very best men in his situation that I have ever seen, a thorough seaman vigilant in the discharge of all his duties, subordinate and respectful, Yet it must be confessed that all these excellent qualities are destroyed by the demon liquor. The bone from which springs two evils and misery of mankind. Thus this day has shown the consequences of dram drinking, one prematurely sent to his [illegible] have another, to be brought to the gangway, and have his back lacerated by that hateful torturer the catonine tails. Hinckly was respectably connected in Boston, and by these connexions placed in a profitable and lucrative business, won the affections

and married a lady calculated to make him happy and his home a paradise, blessed by providence with a large frame and robust constitution, with a good understanding and an intellect qualified for wise and noble ends, he may have [been] an useful, honorable and happy man. But dram drinking lost him the confidence of his kind patrons, dram drinking ruined and bruised the heart and affections of his wife, his home by dram drinking was made the abode of lewdness obscenity and misery, by dram drinking he destroyed his constitution his intellect and ruined all his better qualities, and by dram drinking he caused his own death. Oh what an awful reflection, what an awful state to meet an angry and injured God, whose mercy he had slighted and whose kindness he had abused. Ungrateful man, thou hast thy reward. The seaman Clark is a (Russian) by birth, but has resided in and been connected with commercial and Naval marine of the U. States for many years. He is a man of liberal education was for a long time Mate of [the] Packet from New York to liverpool, has held several responsible stations as a petty in the service, was a general favorite with both officers & men, and so unexceptionable was his conduct that he was selected on this occasion, to perform some particular duty on shore, and has always been regarded as one of the main stays of the ship, but his early prospects in life was blighted, by the effects of dram drinking, and now his manly frame is to be disgraced and all poignancy of a pulic laceration from the still baneful effects of dram drinking. Unfortunate man I pity his preculier case, but I morn more deeply for the degradation of human nature. From an honest man, he has been made a rogue, by dram drinking, but enough, it is pitiable and disgusting--A Boy by the [name of] [William H.] Kennedy, who ran from the ship while we were lying at the sau salito, was Apprehended and brought back to the ship to-day, he too has to pay for his tenacity by exposing his youthful back to the lash. I would that some mode of punishment equally as effective could be devised for certainly there never was more revolting and sickening exhibition than the baring [of] the naked back of a man and lashing it till the blood clogs in the gashes made by the hard twisted throngs of the cat o nine tails, & I would notwithstanding the reckless character of sailors yet have the punishment more formally inflicted, indeed I think there are cases when it could with propriety be despensed with.

Tuesday, 30 June 1846

The weather Cloudy cool and disagreeable, No news from the seat of War, It is reported that the Castronian's are still collecting Boats on the boot, but for what object we cannot devise. No news from Freemont. But most likely we shall have some in the course of a few hours.

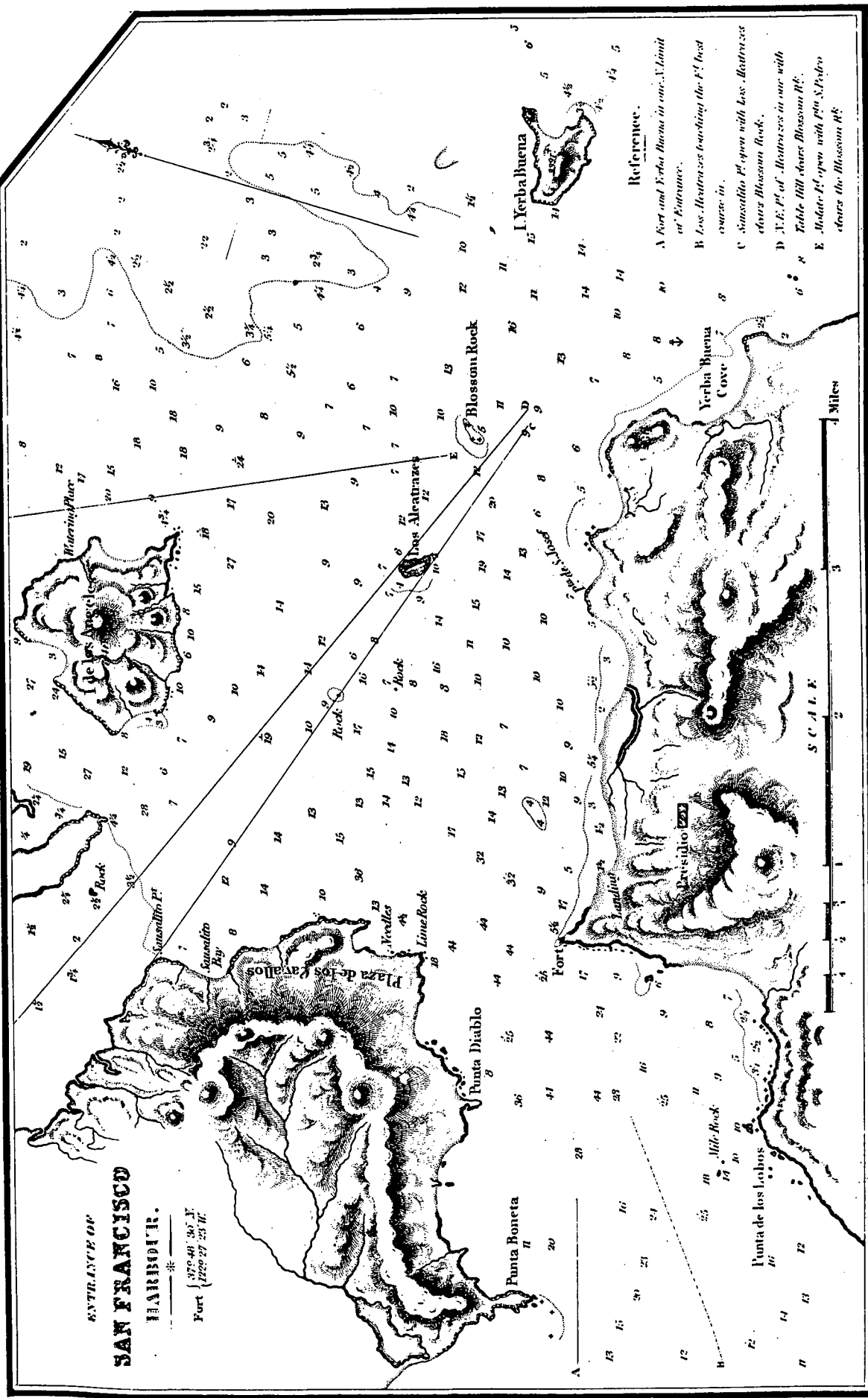
Wednesday, 1 July 1846

The weather cool and blowing a gale of wind. It is a little remarkable that opposite sides of the Bay should be so extremely opposite

in temperature. For instance, at this place the wind blows a gale for sixteen out of the twenty-four hours and Sau Salito on the opposite side, a distance of about eight miles, It is almost a perfect calm and very mild. This difference arises from the different elevations of the Lands. The [talk] is big with news from the seat of war; As had been anticipated some days ago, La Toure so soon as he learned the fact that Freemont was in close pursuit of him, immediately and by rapid marches making a circuitous route gained Freemont rear, and retreated under whip and spur, seizing the launch of Capt Richardson effected their escape to the opposite side of the Bay, and gained the Camp of Castro. Freemont reached the Sau Salito this morning, and Castro retreated from his position at the white island, and took post at San Leandro [Leandro], why he made this movement it is difficult to determine as Freemont is without Boats and consequently cannot cross the Bay until he can procure them, hence Castro is secure until F. get Boats which will most likely be to night. Freemont crossed the Bay with a few men and spiked all the cannon in the Fort, among them some very beautiful Brass eighteen pounders. Freemont will receive some time to-morrow large reinforcements from the Sacramento so soon as they arrive he will cross the bay and either Bring Castro to an engagement or drive him out of the country. The latter will most probably take place. His men seem anxious for the fray. Upon the person of one of the men which was shot a few days ago there was found an order written by Castro ordering the commander of the forces on sonoma side, to murder every foreigner that fell into his hands and I regret that this order will be executed upon him and his deluded troops by his pursuing enemy. I trust for the sakes of humanity that Capt Fremont will permit his resentment to relent and so temper the fortunes of war and curb the over exasperated feelings of his soldiers, as not to shed blood unnecessarily, or commit murder out of mere personal revenge. Honorable warfare forbids that these treacherous villians although treacherous, should be murdered after they cease all opposition which they will certainly do so soon as they come within sound of the rifle. One of Freemont men a poor fellow by the [name of] [George W.] Brewer, a native of long island, on yesterday after mounting his horse, took hold of his rifle by the musel which was leaning against the side of a house, and was in the act of lifting up on the horse, when by some accident it went of, completely tearing out the sinews of the left wrist and arm, making a most serious and it is feared mortal [wound], none of the bones are injured. But he had lost so much blood to-day when the Doctor reached him, that he fears it will be impossible to save him and should [he] be able to do that, he greatly fears that the reaction will render amputation indispensable to save his life. This young [man] was removed from the shore to the ship to-day and every exertion will be made to save him, besides all his little comforts and necessities will be attended. We are informed that Capt Mervine of the Cyane now at Monterey, had landed his marines and taken possession of the place. It is also reported that Castro is retreating still farther into the country. We learn that there is an Army of foreigners forming in his rear, which it is thought will intercept him before he goes

ENTRANCE OF SAN FRANCISCO HARBOR.

Port { 37° 40' 30" N.
122° 27' 33" W.



Reference.

- A Fort and Yerba Buena in one N. limit of Entrance.
- B Los Alcatrazes touching the F. l. best course in.
- C San Francisco Pt. open with Los Alcatrazes clear Blossom Rock.
- D N.E. Pt. of Alcatrazes in one with Table Hill clear Blossom Rk.
- E Molate Pt. open with pta. Yerba Buena clear the Blossom Rk.

very far. From all I can learn I think that Mr. Castro reign is a very short one, and the sooner that he makes terms the better, however a very few days will determine all.

Thursday, 2 July 1846

The weather cool and windy. War news is not very interesting. Capt Freemont move[d] up the Bay to-day in order to effect a crossing. He left ten of his men behind, who landed in the Yerba Buena to-day and made one prisoner by the name of [Robert] Ridley a dissipated and worthless fellow, and it is reported that they [are] on the look out for a man by the name of [Francisco] Sanches [Sanchez]. Mr. Webber left this evening for Monterey to stir up the forces in that quarter, consequently Castro will have an army in his front and in his rear, poor fellow I pity him, for he is certain of being cut to pieces and I fear unexpectedly.

Friday, 3 July 1846

The weather cool and windy. The Launch under charge of acting Master [Napoleon B.] Harrison left this morning for Monterey, we hope to receive on her return some positive instructions, which will enable us to further the patriotic efforts of the Americans in establishing their independence. Castro has retreated from San Leandro up to the mission. Mr. [William A.] Ludsdoff [Leidesdorff] has given all the officers an invitation to dine with him to-morrow. I am not going, as my disposition ill suits for such fete.

Saturday, 4 July 1846

The weather cool, Foggy, windy and disagreeable. In consequence of the very high wind we were unable to dress the ship with Flags. But there was a national Flag hoisted at each mast head, and a salute fired a twelve o'clock of twenty-eight guns. There was but four members of the Mess on board, we had a very excellent dinner and enjoyed it very quietly and pleasantly. The vice Consul had a dinner on shore to which some of the Officers went and I believe spent a very agreeable time. It appears that a small party of Mexican troops has been prowling about the vicinity of the place, intending (as is supposed) to make an attack on the foreign settlers at this place. And as the American vice consul has rendered himself particularly obnoxious (as he says) to this party, He expressed much alarm and apprehension for his safety. The weather being very thick and hazy, it was thought they choose this as a favorable opportunity for putting their contemplated attack into execution. The Consul represented the danger and the inevitable destruction of the American property, in so strong and pathetic a manner as to induce Capt Montgomery to order the guard on shore. We went on shore at nine o'clock and remained until four o'clock this morning (5th). I posted one sentinel as a look out, and the remainder of the men laid down with their muskets beside them ready for any emergency. They placed us in a large Hall, and the men were accomodated on the floor, (and

a very dirty floor it was). I was up all night, and from what I had been told I confidently expected to be attacked. I am now convinced that this report was simply gotten up to impress Capt Montgomery with the absolute necessity of his remaining at this place. For he has expressed himself very anxious to get away from here, and most of the officers express the same wish. This desire to leave this place arises, first from the absence of all society at this place, second, there being no opportunity for sporting or exercising on shore, and lastly, it blows a gale of wind all the time, foggy and cool, and altogether a most disagreeable place under all circumstances. Hence it requires all the arts and devices as well as all the fancied alarms and rumors in order to keep the ship over here, that he (the Consul) who is a merchant may make a few hundred dollars out of the ship. This man Ludsdoff, is a foreigner, and it is doubtful if he is even a naturalized citizen of the U. States, he holds a vice consular appointment, (an office totally unknown to our laws,) conferred upon him by the Consul at Monterey Mr. Larkin, purely for the benefits resulting from it in commercial operations. He is a coarse vulgar man, fond of brandy and very boisterous, and altogether he is a most disgusting and egotistical character, and one that I hope I may not under any circumstances be brought in contact, For neither Ludsdoff nor Larkin are worthy to represent the country, ignorant and presumptuous they are always involved in petty squabbles with the imbecile and miserable authorities of this unfortunate country, and I hope they may be both of them soon dispensed with. For by such men our country is almost invariably brought into contempt, her institutions falsely represented, and her distressed subjects only befriended and looked out for in proportion to the amount of money they have to give these grasping and parsimonious traders, who puffed up with the importance of their office, yankee and depress all that they can, that does not serve their interest. Lieut Revere returned from Sutter's fort after an absence of twelve days, much fatigued and the men a good deal worn out by exposure in the open boat and want of proper rest and refreshment.

Sunday, 5 July 1846

The weather cool and disagreeable, the thermometer on yesterday at twelve o'clock in the sun stood at seventy-one and in the shade at sixty-four, sixty-seven is about the average since we have been at this place. Came on board at four o'clock this morning, Sleepy, tired and much disgusted, found the fleas excessively annoying at Ludsdoffs, as well as the accommodations dirty and offensive to the smell. Had service at the usual hour. It required no small effort to pay that decency and respect which is at all times requisite externally, as I was both sleepy and out of temper. The news from the seat of war is not interesting except that the troops of Castro are or have nearly all of them deserted, treating their officers in some instances in the most unmilitary manner; as I am inform that they whipped them very severely, for having drummed them. Castro army was drawn together as follows: first by impressment, threatening

that if they did not go that they would be arrested and sent to Mexico for punishment, and that he Castro would have them confined a term of years, that is ten, secondly, by circulating false reports about the foreigners, that is they the foreigners, were murdering promiscuously every man, woman and child that fell into their hands, that they were burning all the houses, and that they intended to appropriate the Californians property to their own use. Lastly, he Castro drew a foreigners to his party by saying that the Americans would not permit any one to live in California unless he was a native born citizen of the U. States. In order to have the full benefit of these false representations he cut off all communication between the parties and the two sections of [the] country. But this state of things could not be of long duration. The Americans and other foreigners have intermarried extensively with the native Californians, consequently there is a community of interests existing between them all and by means of secret agents, they were enabled to communicate with each other, and so soon as the Californians found out what the Americans wanted to do, it being the establishment of a good government, they immediately joined them & left Castro.

Monday, 6 July 1846

The weather clear cool and blowing a gale of wind, altogether this is the most disagreeable hole I have ever seen. We have a rumor to-day that Pio Pico has joined Castro with five hundred Mexicans, and that Castro can now muster seven hundred men, (doubtful so doubtful that it is a lie). We have also [heard] that frequent and continued desertions are taking place almost every hour in the day from Castro's party. Lieut. Bartlette & Assistant Surgeon Henderson returned from their expedition to Freemont's camp. They found F at Sonoma. By them we learn that Freemont now has about two hundred and fifty men, and that he left Sonoma to-day on his way to the Sacramento in order to cross over on the opposite side in pursuit of Castro. On yesterday he made a speech to the revolutionary party, Telling them that he had nothing to do with their revolution. That his business was to make Castro retract the insults and apologize for the proclamations which he has issued derogatory to his character and insulting to the U. States, and that as far as the accomplishment of this object will further their views he will be most happy to cooperate with them, At his suggestion the[y] formed themselves into companies, elected their officers and prepared themselves for a regular campaign Capt. Freemont on yesterday liberated all the prisoners that were confined at Sonoma, who were taken since the commencement of hostilities, and it is his intention to liberate Brig Gen. Guadalupe Vallejo on reaching Sutter's Fort. This is a very good policy for it will have the divided effect of impressing the Californians with the fact that the revolutionists mean nothing but the establishment of their independence and that they are not pursuing private revenge. It is said that hundreds of Californians would join the revolutionists if they could comprehend their object which the American party are now endeavoring to let them know. The Californians are at present as bitter and as much opposed to the

government as are the Americans and would [be] united to change it if they could have a leader of sufficient character to lead them. Every feature of the Mexican government is odious to this people no less than to the Americans, and once they can be made familiar with a stable and equitable government they will become equally as good citizens as are our own people.

Tuesday, 7 July 1846

The weather cool. (Thermometer 64) Blowing fresh & disagreeable. It is too bad that we are thus punished merely to gratify the vanity and give the expenses of the ship to such a character as is the august personage the unauthorized vice Consul. He is a Foreigner with foreign feelings, and unfit, intellectually honestly and morally, for any place of profit or trust. The melancholy effects of the Revolutionary movement is now beginning to develop themselves. Two very respectable looking Spanish women came into the village this morning convulsed with tears and the most bitter apparent anguish of feelings, Begging that the vice consul would use his influence to preserve the lives of their children, they said that a Mexican officer who commands a small party of men in the vicinity had been to their house, and told them that Capt F. and the Americans would [be] in this neighborhood in a day or two, and that all the women and children would be put to death who might fall into their hands. They were assured by us that they would not be molested but on the contrary that they would be protected and treated kindly. And by assurances of this kind we calmed the fears and quieted their apprehensions of danger. The Mexican officer is named [Francisco] Sanchas [Sanchez]. Who after exciting these poor and defenceless creatures, (and blackened in the most malicious and false manner the character of the Americans,) in all the plenitude of his mercy, told these ladies that they could not afford them any protection, and that they (meaning the rabble whom he calls soldiers) should seek their safety in flight to the fastnesses of the mountain. And when appealed to by defenceless innocence, excites them almost to phrenzy and then leaves [them] to brood over all the worse conjectures incident to an intense feverish excitement. A poor fellow was brought on board to-day, who was shot in a Skirmish some days ago, this poor fellow says that he was forced by La Toure a Mexican officer to go and fight the Americans, that he did not want to go, but he was told by his officer that the Americans would kill him if they found [him] together with his wife and children, and consequently he thought that if he was to be killed that he might as well do his best to drive the Americans off. He says that not only himself, but most of the men that are now with Castro, have been driven to take up arms by such false representations and appeals to feelings, that they are now finding out that these things are all false and that they will all leave the first chance they get. This poor was shot while retreating or rather as he says running from Americans, through and through the body, the ball entered just below the shoulder blade passing through the lung and same through the breast. It is believed that he will recover, although the wound is

exceedingly dangerous.--He says that he wishes his countrymen could understand what the Americans was going to do, for he is certain that if they knew they would all go to their homes and leave this man Castro, to be punished as he justly deserves, when this first broke out it was said to be the foreigners. But Castro has dropped that name, and now calls them Americans, and is endeavoring by any means in his power to induce the foreign settlers from every other nation to believe that the Americans if successful will drive them all out of the country. His efforts were for a time successful, but they were soon discovered to be entirely false, consequently he lost all credit in that quarter. He is now engaged in concocting measures for his escape and flight in case the revolutionists should pen him up to close. I learn to-day that one hundred and fifty riflemen have arrived from Oregon, with this accession of strength to the revolutionists, they will march through California without the least difficulty, and the almost certain and positive intelligence of the war between the U. States and Mexico leaves no room to doubt that California will become a part and parcell of the U. States in a very short time, and I am convinced that until this is the case, there will be but little good for California and the hardy and adventurous son's of liberty and liberal government. Amid the continued excitement of the California troubles, I have over looked some little matters on board ship. Midshipman Gansevoort, a promising youth at one time, of fine intellect & a good deal of character, has become completely prostrated by the reckless gratification of his venereal passions, he has now been on the sick list for some six or eight months, and judging from his appearance, his disease seems to baffle all the skill of his very skilful and attentive physician. So much diseased is his whole system, and so reckless is he to his condition that even should his disease be eradicated the state of his system will be so far destroyed that serofula is almost certain to follow. I regret this much for I like G. very much, and if he had taken care of himself, he bid fair to be very useful and valuable man both to the service and country. Midshipman Johnson, who has fully realized the pleasure of being suspended during this cruise, and seems to be proof against admonition, and withall quite insubordinate has been again suspended. Parents seem to reflect very little when they place their sons in many of the professions and avocations of life. I have quite a number of young men in the service who were totally unsuited for it, and in consequence become troublesome and depraved. For I hold it to be self evident, in a military life, that if a man is mutinous, boisterous disorderly and vicious, that in any of the walks of private life he will be a bad citizen, a dangerous member and a source much of much trouble to the state or community in which he may reside. I hope however that this rule has many very many exceptions. The Navy however is no place to correct the evil.

Wednesday, 8 July 1846

The weather cool and wind high. Castro has retreated as far as Saint Johns Mission, A courier arrived this evening from Monterey,

bringing dispatches from Commodore Sloat. War, Bloody War,--The long talked of Mexican War has at length broke with a most dreadful carnage. By advices received by the Commodore before leaving Mazatlan we learn that the Mexican troops under the command of [Major] General [Mariano] Arista crossed the Rio del norte and attack [Major] Gen [Zachary] Taylor with seven thousand men on the 8th and 9th of May. The battle is said to have been one of the most bloody that there is on record. Arista had seven thousand well armed and well disciplined troops. Taylor had two thousand three hundred men, in fine order and discipline and were eager for the fight.--The result was that Arista having by dividing his army into four divisions completely surrounded Taylor, who was encamped with only thirteen hundred men, he Arista by some unaccountable neglect or oversight permitted Taylor to get clear during the night by which Taylor was enabled to effect an union with the main body of his Army. After which he rested quietly until Arista attack[ed] him, there seems to have been but little damage done on the first day, as [the] two Armies separated about four miles apart, the morning of the 9th broke when Taylor's whole strength was put into motion, he found Arista ready, and then came the tug of war, by twelve o'clock fifteen hundred of Arista Army lay dead on the field and Taylor gained a complete victory, taking all the baggage, Artillery and other munitions of war. It is reported that four thousand men of Arista Army were killed, and the balance taken prisoner's. The report states that there was but fifteen hundred out of the seven thousand that could be mustered after the action. All the rest being either killed or wounded. Arista a few hours after the battle sent a courier to Mexico stating that all was lost, there were general officers killed on the day of Battle. The great mortality was produced by the great superior of the Americans Flying artillery over any force which could be brought against them. Of the American losses we are not informed], they were no doubt very great. The result of the Battle as to the mortality is unequalled by either ancient or modern History if we except the celebrated Battle of Cannae about two hundred and sixteen before the Christian era. I sincerely hope that this is blood enough for one war.--

Commodore Sloat on the morning of the 7th inst. formally took possession of Monterey and hoisted the American flag. Issued a proclamation to the American people in California & also the native Californians as well as all of the foreigners resident in California, that he came with a powerful force, among them that he desired them to consider him their friend and requested them to remain quietly on their farms and in their houses and pursue their various avocations without fear or molestation assuring them that they would receive protection and the advantages of a good government and have their interests promoted and cared for. So far as I can learn the Californians are well pleased with the change, there are some few foreigners who are displeased and a few mexican officers who have been supported in idleness and luxury at the expense of the farming interests of the count[r]y who are much displeased with the change, but that will [be] of short duration. The Commodore landed all the

Marine force to maintain order and protect the flag. The Savannah, Levant, and Cyane are all at Monterey.--

Thursday, 9 July 1846

The weather pleasant. Agreeably to arrangements made last night, The Marines small arms men and pike men* I formed them in double column, when we displayed the flag, and proceeded with drum beating and fife playing yankee doodle, to the public square in the Yerba Buena, where the proclamation was read by the 1st Lieut. in English and in Spanish by the vice Consul, when we hoisted the flag, with three cheers from the troops and the American settlers present. I then took possession of the custom house and converted it into a garrison.* After taking possession of the place, I proceeded to form a volunteer corps of the residents of the place, this was soon done, as they in obedience to the call assembled at Mr. Ludesdoff, the Consul, and enrolled themselves, elected their officers, and reported themselves ready for duty. I took up my residence on shore, a good portion of the time a guest of the Consuls. This day has many incidents that might be recorded, but in the multiplicity of duties which I was compelled to superintend, it is impossible to call them all to mind.

*[Author's note] Landed opposite the ship. The Marines in full uniform and the sailors in their sunday mustering clothes, they made quite an imposing appearance.

[The following letter and list of volunteers is drawn from Lieutenant Watson's "military journal"]

Captain John Montgomery to Lieutenant Henry Watson

Sir:

Yerba Buena July 9th 1846

The Flag of the United States having been this day displayed in this place, and formal possession taken of it, so far as the Guns of the Ship will range, you will remain in military possession, as the Commander of the Marines and local Militia, subject to such orders from me or your superior officers, until such time, as

*One sergeant, one corporal, and fourteen privates accompanied Lieutenant Watson ashore: Sergeant George M. Miller; Corporal William Smith; and Privates Samuel L. Bartlett, Rufus Briggs, Erastus A. Burnham, Peter Burns, John L. B. Connolly (Hospital Steward), Michael Cunningham, John D'Arcey, Philip McGowen, Thomas Moulton, James O. Reamey, Samuel Sample, Henry Scott, William Scott, and Ezekial D. Walker. In August, Sergeant James M. Wiatt and Private Rufus Briggs were detailed to Santa Clara as non-commissioned officers for a company of mounted men, while Private John D'Arcey was sent to Bodega Bay.

the Commander in Chief shall either sanction this appointment, or annul it.

All the militia therefore, that are now, or may be organized for the protection of this place, will be required to repair to the appointed rendezvous upon such signal as you may designate, properly armed and equipped, and you will make requisition upon me for such arms and ammunition as may be required.

Should an attack be made upon this place, you will immediately, display a rocket and Blue light, as a signal to the Ship when reinforcements will be immediately dispatched to your assistance, and, in the meantime you will maintain your position and defend it to the utmost extremity.

You are hereby furnished with a list of the effective militia force, organized under their own proper officers for the defence of the place, and for the maintenance of the Flag of the United States.

Respectfully
(signed) Jno B. Montgomery
Commander of the U.S.S.
Portsmouth

United States Volunteers

Agustus Andrews, Captain
Charles Doernste, 1st Lieutenant
Francis Hoen, 2nd "
Vardemon Bennett, 1st Sergeant
Padro Schierbeck, 2nd "
S. B. Cooper, 1st Corporal
John Thompson, 2nd "

Privates

- | | |
|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 1. Charles Meyer, | 10. Thomas Harding |
| 2. Agustus Deek, | 11. R. C. Perkins |
| 3. John Finch, | 12. G. Denecke |
| 4. Touvio Tamfarran, | 13. Andrew Hoeppener |
| 5. Francisco Ramirez, | 14. Jacob Dopkin |
| 6. Carl Glein, | 15. Joseph Yaten, |
| 7. B. Nullner, | 16. John Laman |
| 8. Charles P. Briggs, | 17. Josiah Beldin, |
| 9. John Penkston, | 18. John Sullivan* |

*The following agreement is included among Lieutenant Watson's papers:

United States Volunteers of the Yerba Buena.

We the undersigned do agree and pledge ourselves to each other that we will abide and follow the following Rules and bye laws for our Government, and the promotion of our efficiency, for the purpose of our mutual protection and the defence and honor of the Flag of the U. States.

-
1. That we will obey the lawful commands of the officers whom we have elected to command and govern us.
 2. That whenever we are summoned to appear either for muster, or for the defence of ourselves our Flag or country, that we will repair to the appointed place of rendezvous with all possible despatch and alacity, armed and equipped according to the law, that now is in force in other portions of the United States.
 3. Any Officer, Non commissioned officer or private who shall sleep upon his watch, or otherwise neglect his duty, shall forfeit and pay for every such offense, (\$1) to be applied to the use of the company.
 4. Any person as aforesaid who shall not properly observe the orders of his commanding or superior officer, being in the execution of the duties of his office shall forfeit and pay for every such offence two dollars to be applied as aforesaid.
 5. Any person as aforesaid who shall be found intoxicated on duty, shall forfeit any pay for every such offence five dollars to be applied as aforesaid.
 6. That we will diligently and faithfully perform all the duties assigned us as a patrol and guard to the village of the Yerba Buena. That we will to the utmost of our power, protect and defend the flag of the United States, and the persons and property of the inhabitants of this village. And that we will truly and strictly observe the orders of all such officers as shall be appointed by the United States Government to command the Military during the present war. (Provided always) that we are not to be required to go beyond the limits of five miles square from the Yerba Buena, and that any one offending herein shall forfeit and pay the sum of three dollars, and be subject to such further punishment as a court martial composed of the officers non-commissioned officers and privates of our said company may direct. Provided that in no case shall the said court have power to inflict corporal punishment.
 7. That it shall be the duty of the captain or commanding officer to keep a regular roster of the company, and that he shall make a regular detail every day, of such guard as the public emergency shall require, beginning at the head of the list, and so on to the last man on it. And further that it shall be his duty, to so make the daily guard detail, that each and every man shall perform his regular and fair proportion of duty.
 8. That no member of this company shall employ a substitute or hire any other person to perform his share of the duty, except in case of sickness or other unavoidable engagements.
 9. That it shall be the duty of the Captain or commanding [officer] to appoint two regular times for drill in each week, and that it shall be the duty of each and every member of this company to appear at the appointed place, ready for drill & company exercises.
 10. That there shall be a treasurer elected, whose duty it shall be to collect all fines, and to receive all donations or contributions which may be made for the benefit of the company, and that he

Friday, 10 July 1846

The weather pleasant. But very windy. The place is quite deserted to-day. It is truly lamentable to find that men possessed of an ordinary understanding and attaining one spark of christian sentiment, should devote themselves to the infamous employment of adding to the horrors of war, and the constant excitement to which the female mind under such circumstances is avariably alive, by busily detracting from the character of a generous enemy, by depicting the fiend like propensity of blood rankles in his own bosom, and by adding to the foul breath of slander that deeper stigma of falsehood. A man by the name [Francisco] Geraro [Guerra], late subprefect of this place, has by lying and by all the arts of the most insidious imposition, visited every cottage and house not only in this place but the neighborhood, and told the defenseless women and helpless children, that the Americans were putting to death every body that they

be, and he is hereby required to exhibit monthly a statement of all receipts and expenditures made on account of the company.

11. That there shall be a secretary elected, whose duty it shall be, to take charge of all papers and records which may belong to the company, and hold them subject to the inspection of the company at their regular meetings.

12. That on or before the first saturday in September, or as soon thereafter as practicable that we will each and every one of us provide ourselves with a Uniform.

13. That these rules and bye laws shall at all times be subject to alteration and amendment, when ever a majority of the company shall think proper to alter or amend them.

14. That no member of this company shall on any pretence whatever absent himself from the company, or during the present impending danger leave the village of the Yerba Buena for a longer period than one day, without leave from the Captain or commanding officer of the company. Provided that in no case shall the Captain or commanding officer refuse permission, except in case of great and immediate danger.

15. That we will repair without delay to the appointed place of rendezvous, upon signal of an alarm or attack from the enemy, armed and equipped for active service, at any time [of] day or night during the present war, or so long as we are in danger of an attack.

16. For the strict and faithful performance of all the foregoing rules and bye laws, we do most solemnly pledge our lives, our fortunes and our sacred honor.

17. New members may be admitted into our company by vote, and the admission of a new member shall require a majority of the members present to vote in their favor.



Yerba Buena Custom House, used by Lieutenant Watson as a headquarters and barracks for his men

met, helpless infants, decrepied old age, and blushing innocence, he represented to be no screen from the blood thirsty americans, by these means he prevailed upon all ages and conditions to leave their homes and conceal themselves in the dense forest of the mountains. Some cases have been reported to me, they are heart rending indeed & man must be made of adamant who could quietly sit by and hear them, without feeling the mantling blush [of] indignation and the blood coursing every vein in maddened exertion and I humbly pray that the just vengeance of Almighty God will fall on this heartless character, at this point I am compelled to neglect from multiplicity of matters which present themselves, the minute detail of the daily occurances which take place. But I shall endeavor to store my mind with all the most important and with the aid of my military journal, I hope to continue my journal systematically.

Necessity impells me to give a general synopsis of the various events which have transpired since the 10th of July, I am however aware that it must be imperfect, in many small and interesting facts. In this synopsis, I shall embrace the time between the 10th of July and the 26th of November 1846.

[Lieutenant Watson did not produce a summary of his activities from 10 July to 26 November 1846, although he left six blank pages in his journal to do so. All daily reports, letters, and passports issued during the period 10 July to 22 November 1846 have been drawn from his "military journal" and inserted into the main journal at this point.]

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena, July 10th 1846
There has not been the slightest indication of any hostility during the night, and every thing appears peaceable and quiet. I am sir [&c.]

H. B. Watson
Comdg Marines & Militia,
Yerba Buena

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena, July 10. 1846
Hereunto annexed is a list of the articles found in the Custom House on yesterday. To wit:

Articles

3 Bedsteads,

Articles

1 Writting Desk

1 Mattress, 2 Pillows
 1 Grass Mat,
 2 Pitchers 3 silver Plates,
 11 Tumblers, 1 Bucket
 2 Mouse Traps 1 Ferrnal
 5 Paint Pots,
 1 [illegible] 1 Tea Kettle
 1 Wash Basin
 1 Pair of Boots 2 pr Shoes
 1 pr Slippers

1 Piggin 9 candlesticks
 1/2 barrel of flour
 2 large Boxes
 2 Boat Oars.
 1 Boat Sails & Masts
 1 [illegible] & Hat
 1 Trousers 1 Hanchfs.
 2 Pictures 2 Tables.
 2 snuffers 1 Basket.
 1 Box of corn
 1 Box of [illegible]

I am sir [&c.]

H. B. Watson
 Comdg M & Militia at the
 Yerba Buena

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Lieutenant John Missroon

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena July 10th 1846
 I will thank you to loan me two swabs, and a scrubbing Broom
 as my decks are very dirty, and require a good deal of scrubbing in
 order to make them tenntable. I am [&c.]

H. B. Watson

Saturday, 11 July 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena July 11th 1846
 The place has been perfectly quiet and peaceable during the
 past Twenty-four hours, and there has not been any indication of a
 hostile movement from any quarter within my knowledge or observation.
 The Patrol furnished by the volunteer Militia of this place, I found
 to be vary vigilant in the discharge of their duties during the
 night and also respectful and obedient to my orders. I am &c.

(Countersign)
 (California)

H. B. Watson
 Comdg M. & Militia at the
 Yerba Buena

Sunday, 12 July 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena, July 12th 1846
 The place continues quiet and peaceable. Quite a number of
 persons of both sexes, visited the place on yesterday, they behaved
 with decorum & order, and appeared to be gaining confidence and
 becoming reconciled to the change which has been made. The volunteer

Patrol are vigilant and obey with alacrity all orders. I am Sir,
&c.

(Countersign)
(Taylor)

H. B. Watson
Comdg M & Militia at the
Yerba Buena

Monday, 13 July 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena, July 13th 1846
There has nothing occurred these twenty-four hours worthy of
note, except a street encounter between some drunken Indians which
was immediately suppressed by the Alcaldia. The place continues
quiet and the guard and patrol are attentive and vigilant. I am
Sir, &c.

Countersign Savannah,
Sonoma.

H. B. Watson
Comdg M & Militia,
Yerba Buena

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena July 13th 1846
Francisco Sanchez applied this evening for a passport to return
to his farm, stating that he had some fears of being stopped should
he meet or fall in with any Americans unless he could produce a
pass. I hesitated at giving it, because I conceived that it should
have been granted by you. But the Consul having suggested that it
was too late in the evening for him to go on board and return in
time to reach his farm this evening, I concluded that I might give
him the desired pass. I enclose you a copy that it may meet your
approbation. I am Sir, &c.

H. B. Watson
Comdg M & Militia at the
Yerba Buena

This is to certify that the bearer Francisco Sanchez has permission
to pass to his farm without being molested, he having surrendered
himself to Capt J. B. Montgomery, Comdg. U.S.S. Portsmouth.
Yerba Buena.)
July 13th 1846}

H. B. Watson
Comdg M. & Militia,
Yerba Buena

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena, July 13th 1846
I have confined in double Irons Private Phillip McGowen. The
circumstances connected with his case are these. Yesterday afternoon
he asked permission of me to walk about the square and around the
Barracks. I granted his request, cautioning him not to go out of
hailing distance. He disobeyed this order, went into a grog shop,
became intoxicated, and then went to the House of an old milk women,

and by his blustering manner frightened the females of the house very much. I therefore request permission to give this man one dozen with the cats, as I am persuaded that it will have a good effect upon the future conduct of the Guard. This man is an old soldier and apart from his getting drunk is a very trusty man. I am Sir [&c.]

H. B. Watson
Comdg M & Militia,
Yerba Buena

Tuesday, 14 July 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena July 14th 1846
There has nothing new occurred since my last report, and the place continues quiet. I am Sir, [&c.]

Countersign
Portsmouth

H. B. Watson
Comdg M & Militia at the
Yerba Buena

Wednesday, 15 July 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena July 15th 1846
There has nothing of note occurred since my last report. Several native Californians visited the place during yesterday for the first time since the change of the Flags,

Agreeably to your order of yesterday. I have had Private Phillip McGowen punished with one dozen on his bare back with the cat of nine tails, and informed the females of his punishment, and assured them of their future protection. McGowen has been restored to duty. I am Sir, [&c.]

Countersign
Savannah

H. B. Watson
Comdg M & Militia &c.

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena July 15th 1846
Two men, the one named Charles Brown and the other [William] Lumsdale, has just come into this place. These are the two men who betrayed Mr. Webber and the American at the Puebla a short time since. I am informed that a party of Americans are in pursuit of them, and that they are public enemies. One is an American, and the other an Englishman. The object of this note is to know whether I shall arrest these two men or permit them to pass. I am [&c.]

H. B. Watson
Comdg M & Militia

Thursday, 16 July 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena, July 16th 1846

There has nothing of important occurred since my last report. Several persons, and one family of women and children have moved in. The place remains quiet and peaceable although there was a report that some three or four armed horse men were seen in the bush, just in the vicinity, yesterday evening. But I could trace it to no authentic source, consequently I believe it to be untrue.

I am Sir, [&c.]

Countersign
("Congress")

H. B. Watson
Comdg M & Militia at the
Yerba Buena

Friday, 17 July 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena July 17th 1846

The place remains quiet and peaceable. A courier arrived from the Puebla de san jose on yesterday and left this place on his return this morning. Enclosed you will find the copy of a passport given by me to two men, Charles Brown & William Lumsdale to pass from this to the Peubla de san jose. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Levant"

H. B. Watson
Comdg. the Militia in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Passports.

This is to certify that the bearer William Lumsdale has permission to pass to the Peubla de san jose without molestation or hindrance, he having claimed the protection of the U. States Government.
Yerba Buena

July 16th 1846

Lt. H.B. Watson
Comdg. the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

This is to certify that the bearer Charles Brown has permission to pass to the Peubla de san jose without molestation or hindrance, he having claimed the protection of the U. States Government.

Yerba Buena
July 16th 1846

Lt. H.B. Watson
Comdg. the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena July 17th 1846

There is required for the Public Service at these Barracks, the following stationary:

Two quires of Foolscap paper

Two quires of Letter paper

I am Sir, [&c.]

Lt. H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena July 17th 1846
Mr. Ludsdoff [Leidesdorff] has applied for Five pictures, which were found in the Custom House when we took possession of it. He states that they are his private property and that he wishes to take them away. I have informed him that I would submit the case to you, as it is necessary for me to have orders from you, before delivering any thing found in the custom House. I will thank you for instructions in this case. I am Sir, [&c.]

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Saturday, 18 July 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena July 18th 1846
Enclosed you will find the copy of a pass given on yesterday to Marian [Mariana] Duarte a Mexican residing in this place. Quite a number of persons have visited the place during the last twenty-four hours. A courier from Monterey arrived on yesterday evening and was sent on board the ship immediately. There was three or four persons riding in the outskirts of the place during the night, and between one & two o'clock a man on horse back came in to the Alcaldia's, there was a light in the Alcaldia house at the time. I have not yet been able to ascertain who this was. Mr. [Don Francisco] Guirero [Guierero] the man who came in with Lieut Bartlette stayed at the house of the Alcaldia last night. I regret that I [am] compelled to report that the Patrol Watch was not vigilant during the night. The place however continues quiet and peaceable. I am Sir, [&c.]

Countersign
"Cyane"

Lt. H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Passport for Don Seinor Marian Duarte,

This is to certify that the bearer Don Seinor Marian Duarte, has permission to go to San Raphael, Sonoma and there vicinities in order to look for his family and to return to this place with his family as soon as convenient to himself or family without being molested or hindered, he and his family being under the protection of the U. States Government.

Yerba Buena
July 17th 1846

Lieut H.B. Watson
Comdg: the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Sunday, 19 July 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena July 19th 1846
The place continues quiet. Some few persons have visited the place during the past twenty-four hours, but most of them have been individuals who came in for trading, or to bring hides. A courier arrived from Sonoma who was immediately sent on board the ship. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant during the night, and no suspicious persons have been seen about the place. The Volunteer company had a muster at this place yesterday evening when it was found that nearly every foreigner had withdrawn from them. They however Muster Twenty men, who pledge themselves to be ready at all times to maintain the peace and good order of the Place, and to protect and defend the Flag of the U. States against all her opposers. The fact seems clearly established upon authentic information that Mr. [James A.] Forbes, English Vice Consul, has advised all foreigners and particularly Englishmen to have nothing to do with the defence of the Flag or place. For a war is inevitable between England and the U. States in which case they would have cause to repent any assistance rendered to the U. States Government. Several of the persons who have withdrawn from the company, have been citizens of the U. States, and came from the U. States to this country. I am Sir, [&c.]

Countersign
"Shark"

Lieut. H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Passport for Don Seinor Telrusio Vasias,

This is to certify that the bearer Telrusio Vasias has permission to pass to his farm, without molestation and that both himself and family are not to be molested or disturbed in their persons or property whatever, they being under the protection of the Government of the U. States.

Yerba Buena)
July 18th 1846}

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Monday, 20 July 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena, July 20th 1846
The guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties during the last twenty-four hours, and several arrest have been made of persons who have violated the peace and good order of the place. A Mr. Smith who keeps a shoemakers establishment and grog shop, for fighting and having a disorderly house. Also Mr. Patterson and Elick both persons either partners or employed by Smith in his establishment. A sailor belonging to the Vandalia

Barnstable was concerned in the fight, this man can be identified by one of the witnesses present at the time. A sailor belonging to the Vandalia Barnstable was arrest[ed] in the night, being found by the watch Drunk and lying in the street. An Indian was arrested and confined yesterday evening for an assault and battery upon an Indian woman. The negro Alias confined in double Irons for insolence and drawing a knife on the Consul. I have reason to believe that both Midshipmen Johnson and Parish were persuaded to the house of this man Smith, by Smith himself, and they being under the influence of liquor, brought on the fight in a quarrel with this man. The shop of this man Smith is a very low and dirty concern to which I am informed sailor's generally resort, and that these rows and fights are very common. The Indians are furnished liquor from these public nuisances and the sabbath seems to be the day set apart by these ignorant beings for drinking carousing and fighting. There were several arrivals in the place yesterday, but most of them were temporary visits. There has been no hostile appearance or suspicious individuals in or about the place; and with the exception of the above internal disturbances the place remains quiet. I deem it improper for me to leave the Barracks this morning and consequently the reason of my not coming on board. I am Sir, [&c.]

Countersign

"Porter"

Lieut H. B. Watson

Comdg the Military in

Charge at the Yerba Buena

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena, July 20th 1846

I have waited upon the Alcalda in company with the Consul and requested him to assist as one of the judges in the trial of the prisoners. He replies, "That he does not speak one word of English nor understand a single word, and he does not see what possible benefit he could be, that if he could be of any service, that he would assist with pleasure, but as he cannot, he wishes to be excused." I am Sir, [&c.]

Lieut H. B. Watson

Comdg the Military in

Charge at the Yerba Buena

P. S. There appears to be a mistake in my Report of this morning as to the ship these two sailor's belong to, I endeavored to find out, and was told that it was the Vandalia. But I find this morning that they both belong to the Barnstable. I am Sir, [&c.]

Lieut H. B. Watson

Comdg the Military in

Charge at the Yerba Buena

Tuesday, 21 July 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena, July 21st 1846
The place has been quiet for the last twenty-four hours, There was three arrivals in the place yesterday of Mexicans who have not been in before since the change in the government. The Prisoners, Smith, Elick and Patterson were permitted by the Court which assembled here on yesterday to go to their houses, they entered into surity for their appearance this morning at ten o'clock. Wm. A. Lundsdoeff being surity. The sailor Charles Phillips from the Barnstable was permitted to return on board his ship, the master of said ship being responsible for his appearance this morning at ten o'clock. The Indian confined on the 19th was yesterday tried by the Court. He was dismissed yesterday evening with an admonition to do better for the future. The sailor Charles Cushing was also tried, admonished and released on yesterday. The Negro Elias was tried, but the Court not having come to a decision, the prisoner was remanded and placed in double irons. I am Sir, [&c.]

Coutersign
"Perry"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Wednesday, 22 July 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena, July 22nd 1846
The place continues quiet and peaceable. I enclose you the copy of a passport given to Davis Gajiola and George Talavar two men which arrived at this place from Sonoma on the 20th. Don Francisco Sanchez staid in the village last night. The Prisoners Thomas Smith, John Elick, George Patterson and Charles Phillips were all brought before the Court on yesterday, when I received an order from the Court to discharge the prisoners, Francis Elias is still confined in double irons on bread and water. I am Sir, [&c.]

Courtersign
"Sloat"

Lt. H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Passport to Davis Gajiola

The bearer Davis Gajiola has permission to pass to his farm at Saint Johns to proceed with his own business thereon without molestation.
Yerba Buena
July 21st 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Passport to George Talavar,

The bearer George Talavar has permission to pass to the farm of

Don Jose Amestes to proceed with his own business thereon without molestation.

Yerba Buena
July 21st 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena July 22nd 1846
There is required to record the proceedings of the courts ordered to investigate charges brought against individuals which have been or may be taken up for a breach of peace, and other offenses against the peace and good order of the place.
One Blank Book of three quires.

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Thursday, 23 July 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barrack, Yerba Buena July 23rd 1846
The place continues quiet and peaceable. There were two arrivals on yesterday from Napper [Napa] Valley, both Americans. I enclose herewith the copy of a passport given by me to Bruno Valencia and son. This man is a resident of the Yerba Buena and has gone into the country to superintend the harvesting of his grain. Both the Patrol and the guard were vigilant during the night.

Francis Elias, Negro is a prisoner confined in single Irons by night. I am Sir, [&c.]

Countersign
"Polk"

Lt. H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Passport to Bruno Valencia & son

The bearer Bruno Valencia and his son has permission to pass to Santa Clara and the rancho of the Indian Indigo to attend to his own business without molestation.

Yerba Buena
July 22nd 1846

Lieut. H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena, July 23rd 1846
The case of William Tilton, a Negro, which I mentioned to you this morning, seems to be this. That he Tilton stole from a citizen of this place by the name of Spears, two shirts, a bed spread and serappa. Mr. Spears had him taken before the Alcaldia and tried upon the charge of stealing, he was found guilty, and I learn sen-

tenced to six months labor upon the public works, the night of the day on which his trial took place, he Tilton was lock up in the Calebouse, from which he effected his escape and was not again apprehended until the 8th of July 1846. Mr. Spears has recovered the two shirts and bed spread, but has neither recovered the serappa or the pay for it. He says that it was worth eighteen dollars. The man Tilton has been living with the Alcaldia ever since the date of his re-apprehension. I am Sir, [&c.]

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at Y. Buena

Friday, 24 July 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena, July 24th 1846
The place continues quiet, and the people are returning to this place with much apparent confidence. There were several arrivals here on yesterday of persons who resided here previous to the commencement of hostilities on the part of the Americans. The Guard and Patrol have been vigilant during the night. The Prisoner Elias reported sick yesterday morning, I sent him down to the fort, but he was sent back, having seen the Surgeon of the ship, He reports this morning that he is too unwell to work. I am Sir, [&c.]

Countersign
"Oregon,"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at Y. Buena

Saturday, 25 July 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena, July 25th 1846
There has nothing of importance transpired since my last report. Some few persons have visited the place during the past twenty-four hours, The guard and patrol have been vigilant, & every thing appears peaceable. The prisoner Francis Elias reports himself much better this morning, and says that he can go to work. I shall send him to the Fort immediately after Breakfast. I am Sir, [&c.]

Countersign
"Texas"

Lieut. H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military in
Charge at the Y. Buena

Sunday, 26 July 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena July 26th 1846
There has nothing of importance transpired since my last report. One Private of Marines taken sick and sent on board ship yesterday.

The Guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties, and the place remains quiet. I am Sir, [&c.]

Countersign
Columbia

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Y. Buena

Monday, 27 July 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena July 27th 1846
There has nothing of importance transpired during the past twenty-four hours. And there has no riotous or disorderly conduct come to my knowledge. I observed two or three persons in the streets yesterday who were under influence of Drink, but they were quiet and inoffensive. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir, [&c.]

Countersign
"Stockton"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Y. Buena

Tuesday, 28 July 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena July 28th 1846
There has nothing worthy of note transpired since my last report. The place remained quiet and orderly. The Guard and patrol are vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir, [&c.]

Countersign
Washington

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Wednesday, 29 July 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena July 29th 1846
There has nothing of importance transpired since my last report. The place continues quiet and the guard and patrol are vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir, [&c.]

Countersign
"Adams"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Thursday, 30 July 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena July 30th 1846
There has nothing new to transpired since my last report. There were a few arrivals in the place on yesterday, and a courier

from Monterey. The place continues quiet and the guard and Patrol are vigilant and attentive in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir, [&c.]

Countersign
"Jefferson"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Received from the U.S.S. Portsmouth July 30th 1846, The following articles, all of which is damaged. To wit. Nine Lances with staves, eight Lances without staves, Twelve Lance staves, eight muskets stock and barrel, Forty six Bayonets, seven Locks, Two Carbines.

Friday, 31 July 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barrack, Yerba Buena July 31st 1846
There has been no change, and nothing of importance has transpired since my last report. A Courier arrived from Monterey last night and was sent immediately on board the ship. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir, [&c.]

Countersign
"Madison"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Saturday, 1 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 1st 1846
Every thing remains quiet and peaceable, and there has been no change or any occurrence of importance since my last report. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir, [&c.]

Countersign
"Monroe"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 1st 1846
It becomes my duty to report Corporal William Smith of the Marine guard for Drunkenness. I have observed him twice before this, since I have been on shore, under the influence of liquor, but in consequence of his age and the great length of time he has been in the service, I took no farther notice of it, than to restrict him to the Barracks and admonish him to be more prudent for the future. Yesterday evening, he left the Barracks without permission and returned very much intoxicated, so much so as to require to be carried to his bed, he was for guard last night, but in consequence

of his Drunkenness I was compelled to make a private, acting Corporal who discharged the duties under my personal superintendence. I would respectfully ask that Corporal Wm. Smith be reduced to the rank of a Private, for Drunkenness and unsoldierlike conduct, And that Private Erastus A Burnham be promoted to the rank of a Corporal. I am Sir, [&c.]

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Sunday, 2 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barrack, Yerba Buena August 2nd 1846
There is no change, and every thing remains quiet and orderly. There were some arrivals on yesterday, and several persons came in from the surrounding country;--The Patrol did not go on Guard last night until after ten o'clock, I sent for the Commanding Officer, Capt Andrews, to enquire the cause. It seems that he had caused the persons whose duty it was to look for the men who formed the patrol for the night and who also had charge of the Patrol for las[t] night, to be notified that it was his night for guard. This man gave as an excuse that if he had been notified he had forgotten it. Both Capt Andrews and the person in charge of the patrol, expressed considerable mortification that this should have happened and assured me that it should not occur again. The guard have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am &c.

Countersign
"Jackson"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Y. Buena

Monday, 3 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 3rd 1846
There was no riotous or disorderly conduct in the town during the past twenty-four hours, and with the exception of the firing of pistols by a man by the name of [Samuel] Brannan, who I believe is the leader of the emmigrants which recently arrived at this place, there has been nothing occurred calculated to disturb the peace and quiet of the place.* Mr. Brannan, was standing in the Consuls corridor and firing his pistols at the door of the necessary, in the yard of Mr. Ridley. I stopped him and told him of the impropriety of such conduct. He says that he was not aware, that it was against the regulations of the place, I am informed that this same man in

*Some 200 Mormons, under the guidance of Elder Samuel Brannan, arrived at Yerba Buena on board the ship Brooklyn on 1 August, intent on settling in California.

company with some officer from the ship rode out to the Mission yesterday evening & amused themselves by ringing the Church bells. I have not yet been able to find out who the officer was. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
Calhoun

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Tuesday, 4 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 4th 1846
There has been no change or any disturbance in the place since my last report. There were some arrivals yesterday. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir &c.

Countersign
"Clay"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Y. Buena

Wednesday, 5 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 5th 1846
The place remains quiet, and there has been no occurrence worthy of note during the past twenty-four hours. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant during the night. There were some few persons arrested in the first part of the night, but they were all inoffensive individuals mostly of the emmigrant party. They were warned not to be caught out again after hours and permitted to go home. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Cass"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Y. Buena

Thursday, 6 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 6th 1846
There has been no change or occurrence worthy of note since my last report. A courier arrived from the Peubla san jose. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir, [&c.]

Countersign
"Webster"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Friday, 7 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 7th 1846
The detachment under the command of purser Watmaugh left yesterday morning for Santa Clara. A man by the name of Smith who came as a courier from Sonoma was arrested for violating the regulations of the place, by firing a pistol within the limits of the town, when arrested he was intoxicated. He was released upon your order after he became sober. An Indian was arrested yesterday upon the complaint of Mrs. [Sarah] Kettleman. The case is this, the Indian passing in the street near the residence of this Lady and near where she was at the time standing, he seized or snatched out of her hand a shawl with which he ran off. I had him pursued and arrested, he had the shawl in his hand when he was taken, he is now confined in double irons. Francis Elias who has been confined since the 19th of July was this morning set at liberty by your order. Pass Midshipman and acting Master Harrison of the Portsmouth, violated the regulation of the place on yesterday by firing a gun in one of the streets of the town. With the above exceptions, every thing remains quiet and peaceable. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir, [&c.]

Countersign
"Gaston"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Y. Buena

Saturday, 8 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 8th 1846
There has nothing worthy of note occurred since my last report. The court assembled at these Barracks on yesterday and proceeded to the trial of the Indian now in confinement. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir, [&c.]

Countersign
"Standley"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Y. Buena

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 8th 1846
There is required for the use of the public service at the Marine Barracks, the following stationary.

Four quires of Foolscap paper
Twelve quills
One small vial of Ink

Very Respectfully, [&c.]

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Y. Buena

Sunday, 9 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 9th 1846
There has been no change or any occurrence worthy of note since my last report. The small house near the beach and on the path to the landing used as a grog shop, was closed and all the liquors removed yesterday evening in compliance with your order. There were three Launches arrived last night, the first from Nappa, the 2nd from sonoma and the last from sacramento, by these different Boats there were a number of persons arrived in the place. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant during the night in the discharge of their duties. I am &c.

Countersign
"Haywood"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Y. Buena

Monday, 10 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 10th 1846
The place has been quiet, and there has been no riotous or disorderly conduct within my knowledge during the past twenty-four hours. Enclosed you will find the Copy of a passport granted to Mr Josiah Beldin. There were four Indians arrested and brought to the Barracks last night. They were found on the beach by sentinel No. 3, about half past one o'clock, they were endeavoring to get on board of the schooner which came down from the sacramento on saturday evening. A man by the name of John Thomas who says that he is the Carpenter of the ship Brooklyn was found at half past twelve last night trying to launch a boat from the beach, he was taken prisoner and brought to the Barracks. These persons are still confined. The Guard and the patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Macon"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Passport for Josiah Beldin

Permit the bearer Josiah Beldin with a Boat called the Don Quixotte and two men to pass to Sau Salito and to return to this place.

Yerba Buena
August 9th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Tuesday, 11 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 11th 1846
There has nothing of importance occurred since my last report. Four Indians and John Thomas who were found at a late hour in the streets the night before last, were released yesterday morning by your order. Fernando Ferres the Indian recently convicted of Theft and sentenced to one dozen lashes, was yesterday punished and given one hour to leave the town. Two couriers arrived in the last twenty-four hours, both from the Puebla san jose. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. Enclosed you will find the copy of two passports granted yesterday to the persons therein named.

I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign

"Saunders"

Lieut H. B. Watson

Comdg the Military in

Charge at the Y. Buena

Copy

Permit the bearer Edward Riely to pass to the Contra Coasta and the Puebla san jose without molestation.

Yerba Buena

August 10th 1846

H. B. Watson

Comdg the Military in

Charge at the Yerba Buena

Copy

Permit the bearer Samuel Brannan with a whale Boat and three men to pass to the rancho of Victor Castro and to return, without molestation.

Yerba Buena

August 10th 1846

H. B. Watson

Comdg: the Military in

Charge at the Y. Buena

Wednesday, 12 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 12th 1846
The place remains quiet and tranquil and there has nothing of importance transpired in the last twenty-four hours. About two o'clock last night a Mexican by the name of Antonia Desolder, was arrested near the Alcaldia residence, as near as I can learn his case seems to be this. Some time in the afternoon yesterday, he went into the country to carry some oxen, and when arrested was on his return to his house in this place. He has conducted himself with respectful subordination since he has been confined. This man is named John Alexander instead of Antonia Desolder. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant during the night. Enclosed you will find the copy of some passports granted yesterday. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign

"Raleigh"

Lieut H. B. Watson

Comdg the Military, &c,

&c.

Copy

Permit the bearer Wm. Lumsdale to pass to Santa Clara or the Puebla san jose without molestation.

Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena

August 11th 1846

H. B. Watson

Comdg: The Military &c.

Copy

Permit the bearer Wm. O'Connor to pass to Santa Clara and the Puebla san jose without molestation.

Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena

August 11th 1846

H. B. Watson

Comdg: The Military &c,
&c.

Copy.

Permit the bearer Wm. H. Davis accompanied by his servant to pass to Santa Clara, Santa Cruz and Monterey without molestation.

Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena

August 11th 1846

H. B. Watson

Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Y. Buena

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 12th 1846

A man by the name of Elisha Hyatt was this morning apprehended, brought to the Barracks and placed in confinement charged with having broken the lock of a Trunk; and afterwards of stealing the said Trunk, and also of taking a set of curtains from the store room of a house in which he was then staying, which was not his property, and taking the said curtains off with intent to steal them. It appears that the young lady Miss Eeger who is charged with a participation in the taking of the curtains, has had no other connection with the matter than to assist this man at his request in taking the curtains down and pinning them up around the bed of the said. His Hyatt's wife being very much indisposed. X I am Sir [&c.]

H. B. Watson

Comdg the Military &c.

X The above named Elisha Hyatt was arrested upon the information of Samuel Brannan.

Thursday, 13 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 13th 1846

John Alexander who was arrested the night previous was released yesterday morning by your order. Gilman Hook a boy belonging to the Sloop of War Portsmouth, was arrested yesterday evening and confined, for violating the regulations of the place, by firing a gun in the town, with the above exception the place continues quiet and peaceable. Enclosed you will find the copies of several passports granted yesterday to the persons therein named. The Guard and

patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am
Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Boston"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Copy

Permit the bearer Jackson Bennett to pass to Santa Clara and
Santa Cruz without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 12th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Copy.

Permit the bearer Michael Sullivan to pass to the ranch of Mr
Murphy without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 12th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Y. Buena

Copy, Permit the bearer Wm. Lee & his wife to pass to the farm of
Victor Castro without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 12th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Y. Buena

Copy

Permit the bearer T[homas]. Tompkins and his family consisting
of four persons to pass to the farm of Victor Castro without moles-
tation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 12th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

Friday, 14 August 1846*

*Included among Lieutenant Watson's papers is a copy of a law
concerning the sale of liquor at Yerba Buena:

A Law

Daily offenses against the peace and good order of the town of
Yerba buena, resulting from the unrestricted, and intemperate use
of Spirituous liquors furnished by retail venders of the same;
demanding the adoption of effectual means of prevention: It is
hereby ordered; that from & after this date no person within the
town and environs of Yerba buena, shall vend or dispose of by retail;
or in less quantity than one gallon; Alcoholic, or intoxicating
drinks of any kind: And that all persons convicted of violating
this Law shall be fined in a sum not exceeding ten dollars for each
offense. The officer of the guard, will immediately proceed to
give notice of this Law to the Keepers of grog shops, and stores in
the town: The latter only, being permitted to keep for sale, and

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 14th 1846

There were a number of persons on horseback seen in the immediate vicinity of the town last night in the first part of the night, and from their rapid movements, and appearance at different points, made it apparent that they were enemies. Sentinel No. 2 fired on a man whom he found near his post under suspicious circumstances. The man made his escape. Sentinel No. 3 fired upon a person whom he hailed and did not answer the summons. This man also escaped. By your order signal was made to the ship and a large reinforcement immediately sent on shore. The volunteers under Capt. Andrews as well as all male citizens repaired to the Barracks armed and equipped without delay. The necessary disposition was immediately made to prevent surprise and all the avenues leading into the town were properly secured and defended. The Prisoner Elisha Hyatt was permitted to go on board the ship Brooklin where his family is, Capt Richardson becoming responsible for his appearance. A sailor by the name of Dhu was found Drunk in the street last evening and brought to the Barracks and confined. A man by the name Fuller was arrested and confined last [night], he was Drunk and charged with abusing his wife. The above men were released this morning and the sailor sent on board the ship. A Detachment of nine men left this morning for Santa Clara. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Ohio"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Y. Buena

Copy,

Permit the bearer Leandro Florres to pass to the Peubla san jose without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 13th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
Charge at the Yerba Buena

disposal intoxicating drinks in the manner herein prescribed and cause them to be closed forthwith.

Persons giving information to the officer of the guard against violation of this Law, shall receive one half of the fines recovered in such cases.

Given this 14th day of August in the year of our Lord 1846 By order of

Jno. B. Montgomery
Commanding the U. S.
Forces Bay of San
Francisco &c. &c. &c.

Copy,

Permit the bearer Arno Maube to pass to the Puebla san jose without molestation accompanied by two Indians.

Marine Barracks

Yerba Buena

August 13th 1846

H. B. Watson

Comdg the Military in

Charge at the Yerba Buena

Copy

Permit the bearer Nicolas Lepage to pass to the Puebla san jose without molestation.

Marine Barracks

Yerba Buena

August 13th 1846

H. B. Watson

Comdg the Military in

Charge at the Yerba Buena

Saturday, 15 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir:

Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 15 1846

Every thing continues quiet and there has nothing occurred worthy of note during the past twenty-four hours. The guards & patrol were doubled last night, and two small field pieces placed in the most exposed parts of the town. Both the guards & patrol were vigilant in the discharge of their duties. A man by the name of John Alexander was arrested yesterday under a warrant issued by Mr. Bartlett one of the Alcaldas of the place, on the complaint of Francisco Cortes who charged the said John Alexander with feloniously taking a mare the property of the said Francisco Cortes. John Alexander is now in confinement. There were some few arrivals in the place on yesterday. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
Baltimore

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military in
charge at Yerba buena

Sunday, 16 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

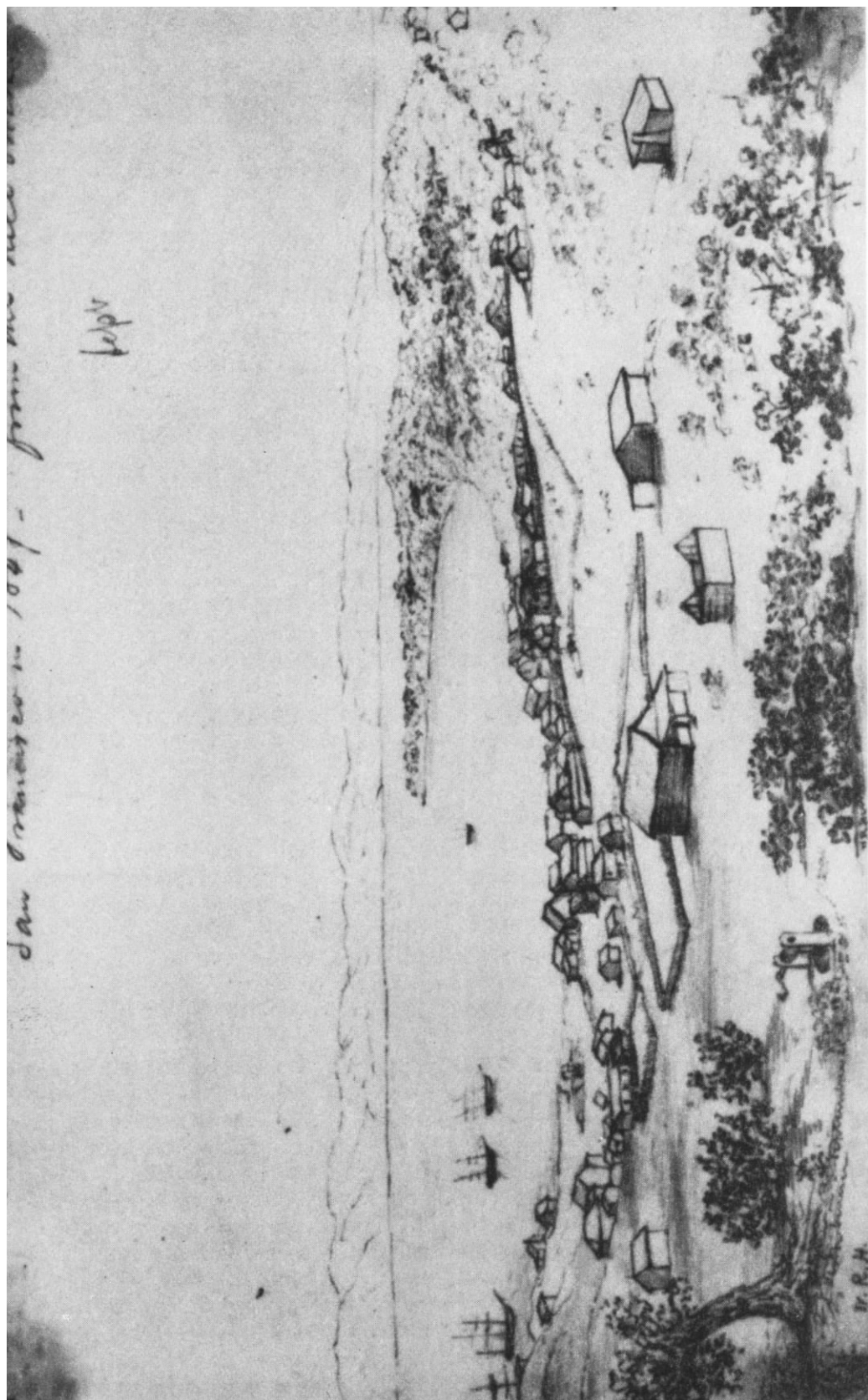
Sir:

Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 16th 1846

The place remains quiet and nothing has transpired worthy of note during the past twenty-four hours. The Prisoners John Alexander and Gilman Hook were released by your order on yesterday. The law in relation to Boling Alleys and Billiard saloons has been published throughout the town, and been brought specially to the notice of the keepers of these different establishments. Enclosed you will find the copies of several passports granted yesterday to persons therein named. The Guard and patrols have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Potomac"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the Yerba Buena



"San Francisco from the hill back, September 1847," by William R. Hutton

Copy,

Permit the bearer James Duncan to pass to the Red woods and pursue his accustomed occupation without molestation.

Marine Barracks

Yerba Buena

August 15th 1846

H. B. Watson

Comdg the Military in

charge at the Yerba Buena

Copy Permit the bearer Samuel A. Grierson to pass to the Red woods and pursue his accustomed occupation without molestation.

Marine Barracks

Yerba Buena

August 15th 1846

H. B. Watson

Comdg the Military in

charge at the Y. Buena

Copy Permit the bearer John Lynch to pass to the Red Woods and pursue his accustomed occupation without molestation.

Marine Barracks

Yerba Buena

August 15th 1846

H. B. Watson

Comdg the Military in

charge at the y. Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer Augustus Andrews and Robert Ridley to pass to the farm of Francisco Sanchez or its vicinity without molestation.

Marine Barracks

Yerba Buena

August 15th 1846

H. B. Watson

Comdg the Military in

charge at the y. Buena

Copy This certifies that the bearer Jesu Maria Castro has permission to pass from San Puebla to Sonoma and to return without molestation.

Marine Barracks

Yerba Buena

August 15th 1846

H. B. Watson

Comdg the Military in

charge at the y. Buena

Copy, Permit the bearer Guadaloupe Macer to pass to Santa Clara without molestation.

Marine Barracks

Yerba Buena

August 15th 1846

H. B. Watson

Comdg the Military in

charge at the y. Buena

Copy Permit the bearer Edmund Sanchez to pass to Santa Clara without molestation.

Marine Barracks

Yerba Buena

August 15th 1846

H. B. Watson

Comdg the Military in

charge at the y. Buena

Monday, 17 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 17th 1846
The place remains quiet and there was no riotous or boistruous conduct come to my knowledge within the past twenty-four hours. A man by the name of [John B.] Cooper was arrested on yesterday for beating and maltreating his wife, he is still in confinement awaiting a hearing before the proper tribunal. Notwithstanding that a rigid police was kept up all day yesterday, I regret to inform you that there were some cases of inebriation. I detected one house in which they were selling liquor by the Glass, it was the house of Missrs. Smith, Elick & Couzens. These men have been permitted to go to their usual occupations this morning, on giving security for their appearance before the proper tribunal. The Guard and patrols have been vigilant during the night in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
Richmond

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

Tuesday, 18 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 18th 1846
The place continues perfectly quiet and tranquil. There were a few arrivals on yesterday. John Cooper who was confined for maltreating his wife was yesterday put at liberty by order of the Magistrate Court as there was no [one who] appeared against him. Enclosed you will find copies of two passports granted yesterday. The Guard and patrols have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Liberty"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the Yerba Buena

Copy, Permit the bearer Samuel Brannan with Men to pass and repass they being in search of lands upon which to locate themselves.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 17th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the Yerba Buena

Copy, Permit the bearer Doctor Edward Bale to pass to his farm in Nappa valley without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 17th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

Wednesday, 19 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 19th 1846
There has been no change since my last report and the place continues quiet. A sailor by the name of George Benton was brought to the Barracks yesterday evening and confined by the direction of the Alcaldia before whom he was being examined, he is charged with refusing duty and mutinous words on board the Tasso. About one o'clock last night a considerable noise and confusion was heard in and about the premises of Mr. Ridley. The Corporal of the Guard immediately proceeded to the place and found the house had caught fire. It was extinguished with very little trouble. In consequence of the neglect of the officer whose duty it was to warn persons for patrol last night from the volunteer company organized in this place, there was none. Capt Andrews has assured me that a strict inquiry shall be had into the case, and such derelictions guarded against in future. The volunteer patrol from the emigrants was proposeful and vigilant in the discharge of their duties. The Guard have been strict and attentive to their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Columbia"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

Thursday, 20 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 20th 1846
There has nothing of note transpired since my last report. Several persons arrived during the day yesterday. Enclosed you will find copies of two passports granted yesterday to persons therein named. The Guard and patrols have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Mason"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer John Mackey to pass to Sau Salito without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 19th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer Antonio Y'nozora to pass to the Puebla san jose without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 19th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

Friday, 21 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 21st 1846
The place continues quiet. There were some few arrivals yesterday. Enclosed you will find copies of two passports granted to the persons therein named. The Guard and patrols have been vigilant during the night. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
Sonoma

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

(Copy)

Permit the bearer P. T. Scherreback to pass to the Red woods and to return to this place without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 20th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer Bernard Nullner to pass to Santa Clara and the Peubla san jose and to return to this place without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 20th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

Saturday, 22 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 22nd 1846
There has been no change since my last report. There were quite a number of arrivals on yesterday. Enclosed you will find the copy of a passport given to Theodosia Florries. The Guard and patrols have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Marion"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

(Copy)

Permit the bearer Theodosia Florries to pass the Peubla san jose without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 21st 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

Sunday, 23 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 23rd 1846
There has been no change since my last report and the place continues quiet. Enclosed you will find copies of two passports which were granted yesterday to persons therein named. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Lee"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

(Copy)

Permit the bearer Herbert Petit to pass to the Peubla san jose and Santa Cruz without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 22nd 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the Yerba Buena

Copy

Permit the bearer Issac Graham to pass to Santa Cruz without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 22nd 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the Yerba Buena

Monday, 24 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 24th 1846
The place continues quiet and peaceable. There were several arrivals yesterday, from different parts of the country. Enclosed you will find copies of three passports granted during the past twenty-four hours. The Guard and patrols have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. There is one prisoner still confined in the Barracks, a sailor by the name of George Benton belonging to the Merchant ship "Tasso" he was confined on the 18th inst for further examination before the Alcaldia. I would respectfully ask that he may be finally adjudged and disposed off as there is no room in the Barracks suitable or convenient for keeping prisoners securely for any length of time. And the room in which he is now kept, is the only one in which I can place the civil or volunteer patrols at night. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Delaware"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer George W. Bellomy to pass to Santa Clara without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 23rd 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military in
charge at the Yerba Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer John Coppinger to pass to his farm without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 23rd 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

(Copy)

This is to certify that the bearer Antonio Maria Pico and his servant, has permission to pass to Sau Salito, San Raphael and sonoma without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 24th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Purser James Watmough

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 24th 1846

I enclose you herewith the enlistment of four men. John Harrison is now sick, but will be sent up as soon as he is well enough. Isaiah Mathery, Capt. Montgomery intends keeping at this post. I will thank you to return me receipts for one muskets complete and the cartridges Boxes and belts, with eighteen rounds of ball cartridges in each box. I am [&c.]

To James H. Watmough
Comdg: The Military Post
at Santa Clara

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

Tuesday, 25 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 25th 1846

There were several persons arrested in the town yesterday for riotous and disorderly conduct. John Mackey and Basil Corvil was arrested for fighting. It appears that John Mackey had cut up some tobacco with which to fill his pipe and left it lying on the counter in a house kept by Thomas Smith & Co. Corvil took the said tobacco and filled his own pipe with it, when Mackey inquired who stold his tobacco, Carvil said he had taken it, and pulled a dollar out of his pocket and threw it down upon the counter, which he charges Mackey with taking, this led to the fight between them. Mackey was considerably under the influence of liquor and the other man had been drinking. Thomas Smith was arrested for having riotous and disorderly conduct in his house. After his arrest he threatened

me with a prosecution for having arrested him, and was extremely insolent.--Samuel Parker a sailor belonging to the Portsmouth was found drunk in the streets last night, he was brought to the Barracks and confined, he was very noisy and troublesome. Charles Middleton a sailor belonging to the ship "Tasso" was confined yesterday charged with Perjury. Private Phillip McGowen was brought to the Barracks, having overstaid his liberty, he was confined being drunk and mutinous. I respectfully request permission to give him one dozen with the cats, and to keep him on double duty for ten days. With the above exceptions the place has been quiet and orderly. There were several arrivals yesterday from different parts of the country. Two men were transferred to Santa Clara this morning with their arms and accoutrements. In compliance with your order, I this morning obtained a search warrent from the Alcaldia and searched the premises of Thomas Smith & Co. I found a large quantity of empty bottles in which there had been various kinds of liquors, and one full jug of Gin which I took. Smith & Co. profess to keep a boarding house, which they have opened without permission so far as I can learn. There were a number of persons assembled in and about this house during the day yesterday, and although I have no positive evidence of there having been liquors disposed of there, yet I am convinced that there was as one of the proprietors whom I charged with it this morning, said I must not deal harshly with them, for he could not help it. This name is named Elick. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
America

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer Jesus Rodriques to pass to Santa Clara without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 24th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Lieutenant Washington Bartlett

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 25th 1846

By the direction of the Comdr. in Chief of this district, I have to report the following cases, to wit.

Thomas Smith for having riotous and disorderly conduct in his house, and for threatening me with a prosecution for having arrested him, and for being disrespectful and insolent.

John Mackey for being Drunk, riotous and fighting. This man is also charged by Basil Corvil with stealing a dollar.

Basil Corvil for being riotous and fighting.

All the above offenses took places in the house of the said Thomas Smith, in the presence of Charles Brown, Wm. Swimburn and Wm. Lumsdale and others then and there present in the house of the said Smith.

They were arrested yesterday evening & placed in confinement, where they still are subject to your requisition. I am Sir [&c.]
To Washington A. Bartlette Lieut H. B. Watson
Alcalda of the Yerba Buena Comdg the Military in
District of San Francisco charge at the y. Buena

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena Augt. 25 1846
A man by the name of Thomas Smith has thrice been brought before the authorities of this place, within the past weeks, charged with violating the laws of the place, and keeping a disorderly house.-- The first occurance on the 20th of July, at which time, two Midshipmen were engaged in a row which took place in his Smiths house, and in which Smith himself was engaged. The second offence was committed on the 17th of Augt. when he the said Smith did violate the law published on the 15th of Aug. by selling intoxicating drinks by the glass.

The third offence was committed on yesterday in which he the said Smith did permit in his house riot disorder and fighting. And when arrested and brought to the Guard house yesterday evening he the said Smith questioned me in the most insolent maner and did ask me, by what authority I presumed to arrest him, and retain him at the Guard house, stating at the same time that he would prosecute me to the fullest extent of the law, and see whether I had Authority to detain him or not. These things he repeated among the men, and reiterated them again this morning in the hearing of one of the non-commissioned officers adding a threat in relation to me. In fact the only disturbance which has been in the town since I have been stationed here, has been either directly or individually attributable to him. He calls himself an Englishman, and permits no opportunity to pass of speaking disrespectfully of the Nation, and contemptuously of the Flag of the United States as I am informed. I am Sir [&c.]

Lt. H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military in
charge at the Yerba Buena

Wednesday, 26 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 26th 1846
The Prisoners Smith, Corvil and Mackey were yesterday brought before the Alcalda. Smith and Corvil were released by him, on being fined and Mackey was returned to the Guard House to be confined and made to labor for thirty days. Samuel Parker a sailor was sent on board the Portsmouth--John Alexander who was arrested yesterday on the complaint of Pedro Chevaga second Alcalda of the Peubla san jose, was this morning released and given in charge to a man appointed by the Alcalda of this place to take the said Alexander to the Peubla san jose to answer charges brought against him by the

authorities of that place. John Murray was arrested in the streets on yesterday he being very drunk. Otherwise the place has been quiet and orderly. The Guards and patrol have been vigilant during the night in discharge of their duties. Enclosed you will find copies of two passports granted yesterday. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Liberty"

Lt. H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at the y. Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer Wm. Swimburn to pass to the Red woods without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 25th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer Russel C Perkins to pass to the Red woods without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 25th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military
charge at the y. Buena

Thursday, 27 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 27th 1846

The place has been quiet and orderly during the past twenty-four hours, Private Phillip McGowen was punished with one dozen with the cats yesterday morning for being Drunk and overstaying his liberty, in compliance with your order. The Prisoners George Benton and Chas. Middleton were yesterday returned to the Barracks from the alcala's office, the first sentenced "to be discharged from the Barque "Tasso" and to be imprisoned for sixty days and to perform any labor useful to be Public."

The latter "to be imprisoned for fifteen days and to labor on the public works." The Guard and patrol have been vigilant during the night. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Victory"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

Friday, 28 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 28th 1846

There has been no change and the place remains quiet and orderly. There were a number of arrivals during the day yesterday. Enclosed you will find copies of several passports granted to persons

therein named. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Harrison"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer Oliver Magnent to pass to the Peubla san jose without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 27th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer Joseph Le Noir to pass to the Fort Sacramento without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 27th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer Issac Lee to pass to the farm of Victor Castro without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 27th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer G. K. Winner to pass to Bodega without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 27th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer Dennis Martin to pass to the Peubla de san jose, Red Woods without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 27th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg: the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer Simeon Stevens to pass to the farm of Robert Livermore without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 27th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg. the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer Joseph Hicks to pass to the farm of Robert Livermore without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 27th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

Saturday, 29 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 29th 1846
There has nothing new transpired during the past twenty-four hours. The Guard and patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Alabama"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer Josiah Beldin to pass to the Peubla san jose without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 28th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

Sunday, 30 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 30th 1846
Nothing worthy of note has transpired during the past twenty-four hours, and the place continues orderly and quiet. The Guard and patrols have been vigilant during the night. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
Signal

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the y. Buena

Monday, 31 August 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena August 31st 1846
There were two men arrested yesterday for riotous disorderly conduct and fighting, by the names of Henry Thompson and John Williams. After these men were confined, one of them Henry Thompson, was mutinous, noisy and troublesome. Two men, named Wm. Wallis [Wallace] and George Burchell found drunk in the streets by one of the Guard at a late hour, last evening and brought to the Barracks, and confined--With the above exceptions the place has been quiet and orderly. The Guard and Patrol have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. Quite a number of strange Indians were in the town yesterday but they were orderly and respectful, and I believe belong to the place, but have been about until now since the breaking out of the Revolution--There were a number of arrivals in the place yesterday, mostly people who live in the surrounding Country, and vicinity of the place--I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
Norfolk

Lieut H. B. Watson
Commndg the Military in
charge of Yerba Buena

(Copy) Permit the bearer Diego Baldes to pass to Santa Clara with some horses, without molestation.

Marine Barracks
Yerba Buena
August 30th 1846

H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the Yerba

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Lieutenant Washington Bartlett

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena Aug 31st 1846

The following persons are now prisoners in the Guard House under the following charges and misdemeaner--

Henry Thompson (seaman of ship Stonnington) Charge - Riotous disorderly conduct, and fighting. After this man was confined he was troublesome, mutinous, and noisy, and commenced fighting a second time--John Williams (seaman Ship Stonnington) Charges same as Thompson (witness same).

Wm. Wallace and George Burchell, found drunk in the streets at a late hour last evening, witness Wm. Scott, Private of Marines. I am Sir [&c.]

To Washington A. Bartlett Esq.
Alcalda of the Yerba Buena

Lieut H. B. Watson
Commdg Military in
charge at Yerba Buena

Tuesday, 1 September 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena September 1st 1846

Sentinel No. 2 about three o'clock this morning heard some person moving about in the bushes in the rear of the late alcalda's residence, he proceeded to discover whether it was any person or not, and found it to be a man, at whom he fired, but owing to the darkness of the night and thickness of the bushes he could not tell precisely where the man was, after the sentinel fired he heard the man running off. I am induced to believe that it was some Indian who belongs here--The prisoners Henry Thompson, John Williams, Wm. Wallace & George Burchell were yesterday brought before the alcalda, there they had a trial and were fined and released. There were a number of arrivals yesterday. The Guard and patrols have been vigilant in the discharge of their duties. I am Sir [&c.]

Countersign
"Cherow"

Lieut H. B. Watson
Comdg the Military in
charge at the Yerba Buena

Wednesday, 2 September 1846

Lieutenant Henry Watson to Captain John Montgomery

Sir: Marine Barracks, Yerba Buena September 2nd 1846

Alexander Blain [Blair] a sailor belonging to the Portsmouth was yesterday found in the streets (having been thrown from a horse) very Drunk and brought to the Barracks. I was compelled to have